

1701. left in it. When they had marched about an hundred Yards, and had gotten clear of the Woods which surrounded the Coasts, they found a pleasant Country; which seemed to have been inhabited, and is still yearly cultivated by three or four hundred *Bissagots*, who come here to make their *Lugans* (or Plantations) of Maiz, Rice, and other Pulse, and return home when their Harvest is finished. The Land is pleasant, rising insensibly for two Leagues from the Shore to the Foot of some Hills, which serve as the Basis of larger Mountains in the Centre of the Isle. These Mountains are neither steep nor bare, but are all covered with large Trees. Their Sides are very improvable, and the frequent Valleys between them are watered by Rivulets of good Water; which the *Bissagots* assured the General, were never dry, even in the hot Season.

Soil and Produce.

THE Soil is fat, deep, and rich, as appears by the large Trees it produces. It abounds with Palm-Trees of all Sorts. There are also green Oaks, both strait and crooked, very fit for building Ships or Houses; as also Pear-Trees, of the same Kind with those in the Isles of America. The Timber of these is very good for all Uses, provided you preserve it from the white Ants, which we call Wood-Lice, and much affect this Wood. The Shores yield grey Freestone, of a good Grain, and Plenty of rough Stone. Sand is found in all the Rivers, and the Sea throws ashore Oyster and other Shells, in such Quantity, that there can be no Want of Lime. The South Point of the Isle is a natural Meadow, where the Pasturage is excellent. Here are Flocks of wild Oxen and Horses; the latter are small, but the former very large. The Isle also abounds with Deer, Stags, Buffalos; and has some Elephants, which probably have come here from the Continent.

Bissagot Plantations.

THIS Isle of *Bulam* formerly belonged to the *Biafaras*; but the *Bissagots*, their Enemies, liking the Situation, have made so cruel a War on them, that after carrying-off Numbers into Slavery, the rest thought fit to retire to the Continent. The Conquerors however have not thought fit to take Possession of their Acquisition; but resort here yearly to the Number of three or four hundred, during the Months of February, March, April, and May, to make their *Lugans*, or Plantations, and after Harvest return home. If any are found here at other Times, as happened now, they are only Adventurers, who are bound to infect the *Biafara* Coast, or Hunters who come here to kill Elephants; one of these Animals being a good Prize to the Negros, who, besides the Profit of his Teeth, feast bear-

ably on his Carcase. It is this Destruction prevents these Creatures from multiplying here, as otherwise they would do, there being no Lions, or Beasts of Prey to molest them. If the French were once settled here, says *Labat*, they would soon extirpate the Breed; their Method being to destroy wherever they come, as appears by the American Isles, where, in a short Space, they have found a Way to ruin what might have served another Nation for Ages to come.

THERE are also on this Isle Birds of all Kinds, both such as breed here, and Birds of Passage. The adjacent Seas are full of Fish. Tortoises and Shell-Fish of various Sorts are plenty; so that a Man must be very lazy, if he cannot live well here. The General and his Company, who had only brought with them Biscuit, Wine and Brandy, fared well during the few Days they employed in making the Tour of the Isle. They found it an agreeable Country on all Sides, and a very proper Place for settling a Colony, which could not fail soon of being flourishing and rich: Not only by a Trade among the Portuguese and Negros of the adjacent Countries, with European Goods; but also by Merchandizes of their own Produce, such as Sugar, Rum, Cocoa, Indigo, Cotton, Roucou, and the like, which would certainly thrive as well here, as in the American Isles.

It would be very easy to settle Sugar-Works here, as Canes come to Perfection at *Sanaga*, whence the Plants might be readily had; and as the Isle is most of it cleared already, there would be the less Trouble in planting them. Slaves, so dear in America, are here cheap. The peaceable Possession of the Isle might be secured, either by agreeing with the *Bissagots*, who claim it at present, or settling by Force, and chastizing them if they opposed it.

THE Sieur *Brûe* spent four Days in making the Circuit of the Isle, and examining it. He returned weary to his Boats, but very well satisfied with his Journey, and confirmed in his Opinion of the Project he had proposed to the Company, of establishing a Colony here, like that of the Isle *das Vaccas*, or, of Cows, on the Coast of *Hispaniola*. By his best Computation, this Isle of *Bulam* is eight or ten Leagues long from East to West; five broad from North to South, and twenty-five or thirty Leagues in Circumference.

HAVING surveyed it by Land, he thought proper to sail round it, in order thoroughly to know the Bays, Rocks, Ports and Soundings of the Coast. He set out with his two Boats, well provided with fresh Victuals, boiled or dried, taking the same Course he did in coming. He

* *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 145, & seq.

1701.

Brûe.
Ile Formosa.

tried the Soundings, and could find no Passage between *Bûlam* and *Formosa*. It is one continued Bank, on which the Sea beats violently, if there be the least Wind. The *Sieur Brûe* sent through it the *Bissagos* Canoa, with two Pilots, and kept in their Place four *Bissagots*. Though it was high Water, the Canoa stuck in several Places; and the Negros were forced to get into the Water, to draw it through the Rocks, or a hard Kind of Shoal ^a.

THE Canoa rejoined the General's Boats at the West Point of *Formosa*, where they waited for it, having had a quicker Passage. These Rocks continue, or run from Point to Point, forming a Semi-circle, to the North-West Point of *Bûlam*. They found, within two Cables Length of these Shoals, from eight to ten Fathom Water ^b.

Iles des Gallinas

PURSUING their Course between the Isle of *Bûlam*, and that of the *Bissagos*, which the *Portuguese* call the *Ile des Gallinas*, or, of *Hens*, from the Plenty of Poultry, you find a Channel a League broad, which looks like a strait Street of five Leagues long, lying South-East, or North-West, and has all through it, from twelve to twenty-six Fathom Water. Between the Banks and Shoals, which begin at the Point of the Isle of *Hens*, and continue to a desert Isle lying to the East South-East of *Kas nabak* (another of the *Bissagos* Isles) you find at two Cables Distance from Shore, four or five Fathom.

And Kas nabak.

THE Shoals on the Isle of *Bûlam* begin two Leagues from the North-West Point. This Space forms the West Road, as commodious and safe for Anchorage, as that to the East. The Banks or Shoals appear again, and form a right Angle, two Leagues distant from the Point of the Isle, with a Line winding back, which terminates at the South South-East Point. Between this Point of the Rocks, and that of *Tombali* on the Main, inhabited by the *Nalûs* ^c Negros, lies the largest Branch of the *Rio Grande*, which has everywhere, from twenty to thirty Fathom Water. The *Sieur Brûe* entered this Branch between the Point of *Nalûs*, and that of the *Three Fountains*. In this Place it is two Leagues broad, and after running for some Leagues East and West, and making a large Sweep to the South, it takes a Turn, and runs North-East, till it is divided into two Branches by the Isle of *Bisaghe*.

The Rio Grande.

ALL this Country on both Sides of *Rio Grande*, is well peopled. The General, in the Night, heard their Drums beating on each Quarter;

whether out of Diversion, as is usual, or that they suspected his Boats, and did it to shew they were on their Guard. The Banks of the *Rio Grande* are covered with large Trees, which induces the *Portuguese* to come here to build their Vessels. Amongst these there is a Tree called *Misleri*, whereof they make Planks, which, besides their being easy to work, are free from the Worms; not only on this Coast, where they are so pernicious to Ships, but in different Parts of *Europe*, *Africa*, and *America*, whither they have been carried. The unctuous Sap, which this Wood abounds with, and is extremely bitter, is what, in all Appearance, secures it from those Worms. The Trees do not grow very tall, seldom above twenty or twenty-two Foot high; but they are very large in the Trunk.

THE Banks of the Rivulets here, and the marshy Grounds, produce certain Trees of a middling Size, resembling in Wood and Leaves the *American Mahot*, the Bark of which serves for Hemp to caulk the Ships. Instead of Pitch, which they often want, they use Palm-Oil, mixed with Quick-Lime, and boiled to such a Consistence as is necessary to the Graving. With respect to Cables, the Country furnishes certain Reeds or *Bambûs*, which grow in the marshy Grounds; these they cut and leave to steep in Water; after which, beating, to separate the grosser Part, they weave them into good Ropes. All they want here is proper Wood for Mastings; the *Misleri* being too short, the Mangrove and Palm too heavy. All the other Trees are too brittle; so that they are forced to use the Palm, and to prevent the ill Effects of its Heaviness, they are obliged to have no Topmasts, and make their Masts short. It is strange, as the Country so easily produces Cocoa-Trees, that they make no Use of the Husks to make Ropes and Tow, as they do in the *East Indies* ^d.

AFTER the *Sieur Brûe* had passed the Isle of *Bisaghe*, which is perhaps the Country whence the *Bissagos* take their Name, and had proceeded about a League, he found a *Marigot* ^e, or small River, on the Left; in which entering, after a League's sailing, he reached *Ghinala*, a large Village inhabited by *Portuguese*, who have been settled here, from Father to Son, for a long Time. Here they found a small *English* Vessel, belonging to *Sierra Leona*, commanded by one *Glick*, who was Owner and Captain. He was of the *Romish* Persuasion, and had married a rich Negress there, with whom he got, besides Mo-

1701.
Brûe.

Town of Ghinala.

^a Labat, vol. 5, p. 150, & seqq.

^b See the Map above-mentioned.

^c In the French here

Naloux, elsewhere *Naloni*, and *Analoni*, but faultily. In de l'Isle's Map of *Afrique Française*, *Anallûs*.

^d Labat, ubi supra, p. 155, & seqq.

^e The Term *Marigot*, which properly signifies Water left by the Tides in Places overflowed by the Sea, is given by the French along this Coast, without Distinction, to all Rivers in general.

1701. ney, a large Isle in the River of *Sierra Leona*. a
 Brûe. This he cultivated by his Slaves, and traded him-
 self to the neighbouring Coasts to good Advan-
 tage. His Vessel was a Brigantine, of fifty or
 sixty Ton, built at *Sierra Leona*. Hearing of
 the *Sieur Brûe's* Arrival, he came to pay him
 his Respects. *Signor Patricio Pareffe*, one of
 the principal Inhabitants, made the General the
 Offer of his House, which he accepted. His
 Father was a *Dutchman*, and his Mother a *Portu-
 guese Mulatta*; consequently the Child was a b
 White, and retained only a tawny Circle round
 the Eyes. He had a handsome House, and was
 very rich. He inherited the *Dutch* Neatness,
 and the *Portuguese* Gravity. The *Sieur Brûe*
 was scarce settled in his Lodging, when he was
 visited by the *Portuguese* Chief, and all the *Fi-
 delgos*, or Gentlemen of the Neighbourhood;
 who are all remarkable for the Length of their
 Names and Titles.

Description
 of it.

THE Village of *Ghinala* is situated on the c
 Right of the *Marigot*, or River of the same
 Name; which also gives its Name to the King-
 dom, sometimes called the Kingdom of the *Bia-
 faras*. This Kingdom is considerable by the
 Number of its *Portuguese* Inhabitants, white,
 black, tawny, and Mulattos, who all seem to
 live at their Ease, and have tolerable Houses;
 their Antichamber [or Portico] where they re-
 ceive their Visits, being pretty well furnished.
 No Strangers see beyond this, in a Country d
 where the Men are as jealous of their Mistresses
 as their Wives, and generally keep both under
 the same Roof. Excepting this Article, these
 Gentlemen are very civil and complaisant. The
Sieur Brûe employed two Days in returning his
 Visits, and inquiring into the State of Trade
 here.

Visits the
 King.

THE third Day early he set-out, attended by
 twenty of his Men, well armed, and several
Portuguese Fidalgos, who waited on him out of e
 Respect, and went a League to see the King of
Ghinala, or of the *Biafaras*; this Prince being
 known by both Titles. The King, informed of
 his Approach, waited his Coming, beneath a
 Tree, before his Tapade, or Inclosure. He had
 round his Waist a black Pagne, which came-down
 to his Mid-Leg, with a black Under-Petticoat, in
Portuguese Fashion, a Cloak of the same Colour,
 black Pumps, without Stockings, and a great
 black Hat on his Head; so that he was all over f
 black, except his Teeth, and the Whites of his
 Eyes.

He received the *Sieur Brûe's* Compliment ci-
 villy, as well as his Presents, touching his Hand
 several Times, and assuring him, the *French* should
 be welcome to his Dominions; that he would
 protect them, and trade with them preferably to
 other Nations: That he gave them Liberty to

settle where they would, and erect Warehouses
 and Inclosures as they pleased. And the *Sieur
 Brûe* mentioning his Desire to make a Settlement
 at *Bulam*, which he knew belonged to the King,
 his Majesty said nothing could be more agreeable
 to him, than to see the *Bissagots*, his Enemies,
 driven from that Island: That he made the *French*
 a Present of it with all his Heart, and if it was
 too little, he would give them Lands near the
Three Fountains, sufficient for their Settlement.
 After seeing the *Sieur Brûe's* Presents, he ex-
 pressed his Gratitude, sent for Palm-Wine, drank
 to the General, and obliged him to pledge him.

THIS King took such Pleasure in the *Sieur
 Brûe's* Conversation, that he seemed uneasy he
 would not stay a few Days with him at his
 Court. He regaled him at Dinner after the
 Country-Way. The Plenty of Victuals supplied
 the Delicacy; but the Rice was well dressed,
 and the Fowls boiled in it, neatly cut up in
 Quarters. After Dinner the *Sieur Brûe* visited The King's
 the Village, which is large, and the Country Town.
 round it delightful, on account of the Banana,
 and other Trees, which surround the Houses,
 with Inclosures of Thorn and green Reeds. The
 Village is situated on the Bank of a middling
 River, which comes from the East, and falls into
 that of *Kurbali*. The Soil here is rich and well
 cultivated, and, in other Hands, might be greatly
 improved. There is a good Trade for Wax,
 Slaves, and Ivory, and a great Number of Ele-
 phants; which, notwithstanding the continual
 Persecution of the Negros, multiply exceedingly.

THE *Sieur Brûe* returned to *Ghinala* in the
 Evening, and rested there next Day. The Day
 after he went six Leagues up the River to see a
 Place, where the Convenience of Wood has in-
 duced several *European* Traders to build Vessels.
 There was then on the Stocks a square-stern'd Ships built
 Trading-Vessel, of about an hundred Tuns. here.
 There is nothing wanting here but Mastings.
 Most of the Villages along the River are inha-
 bited by *Portuguese*, sometimes intermixed with
 Negros; from whose Huts their Houses are easily
 distinguished by their Shape and Bigness. The
 Trade here, besides Wax, Slaves, and Ivory, pro-
 duces large dried Hides, Cotton, some Ottrich
 Feathers, Gum of different Kinds, and Gold,
 which comes from the Island to the South and
 East; but from whence is not yet known.

RIO GRANDE is navigable for an hundred
 and fifty Leagues from its Mouth, at least for
 Barks, and other small Vessels. It is certain, if
 a Settlement were accomplished at *Bulam*, and
 well provided with Goods, a very extensive
 Trade might be opened in these Parts. For the
Portuguese at *Bissao*, and on the Rivers of *Gef-
 ves*, *Nunez*, *Kurbali*, *Rio Grande*, and other
 Places of the Coast, would bring all their Mer-
 chandizes

1701.
 Brûe.

Grant of
 Bulam.

1701. chandizes thither, as soon as they found the Eu- a
Brûe. ropean Commodities they wanted, and could get
a Sale or Market for their own *.

SECT. IV.

A Voyage to Kazegut, one of the Islands of Bissagos.

Account of the Bissagos Islands. The Inhabitants. Soil and Produce. Isle of Kazegut. Sieur Brûe arrives there. Odd Ceremony of sacrificing a Cock. He goes ashore. Audience of the King. Trading safe at Kazegut; Not at the other Isles. Ravaged by the French. Dress of the Natives. Impatient of Slavery.

THE Sieur Brûe returned to Bissao, after making the necessary Observations for a Settlement advantageous to the Company. Here he found his Buildings in good Forwardness, and while they were finishing, sailed in the Corvette to visit the Isle of Bissagos.

Bissagos
Islands.

THE Isles of Bissagos are thirteen or fourteen in Number, the most considerable and frequented of which are *Kasnabak*, *Ilbas das Gallinas*, *Kazegut*, *Karache*, *Aranghema*, *Papagayo*, or the *Island of Parots*, *Formosa*, *Babachoka*, *Bafaghe*, *Waranghe*, and some others less known, because not frequented. Each of these Isles is governed by a Chief, called a King, or who has at least the Authority belonging to that Title. These Chiefs are independent on each other, and frequently at War together; but unite in making War on the *Biafaras* on the Continent, whom they have driven from the Isle of *Bulam*, as has been observed. They have Canoas large enough to carry twenty-five or thirty Men, with Provisions and their Arms, which are Sabres and Arrows.

The Inhabitants.

THE Negros of these Isles are large, strong, and robust, though their ordinary Food be Shell-Fish, Fish, Palm-Oil, and Palm-Nuts, called *Chevaux*, chusing rather to sell to the Europeans their Maiz, Rice, and other Pulse. They are *Pagans*, and very cruel to their Enemies. They cut off the Heads of those they kill in War, and after carrying them up and down in Triumph, they skin them, drying the Scalp and Hair, with which they adorn their Houses, as a Mark of their Victories. On the least Uneasiness they are as ready to turn their Arms and Fury against themselves. They make no Scruple to hang, drown, or throw themselves down a Precipice. Their Heroes give the Stab. They are passion-

ate Lovers of Brandy. Whenever a Ship brings any, they strive who shall be the first, and tick at nothing to get it. The Weaker becomes a Prey to the Stronger. They forget the Laws of Nature, the Father sells his Children; and if they can seize their Parents, they serve them in the same Manner. Every thing goes for Brandy.

FORMOSA is the Eastermost of these Isles, Soil and but desert and uninhabited. The Isles *das Gal-linas* and *Kasnabak*, lying at the Head of the Banks and Shoals, which surround this Cluster of Isles, are fertile and well peopled. They have Plenty of Water. Their Shores abound with Fish and Shell-Fish; and if the Natives were a little more industrious in cultivating their Lands, they might be great Gainers. For all these Isles in general are a good Soil, and capable of maintaining large Colonies.

THE Isle of *Kazegut* is one of the most considerable. It is surrounded with Banks and Shoals, except at the two Points, lying North-East and South-West, where Ships may ride safely. It is reckoned ten or twelve Leagues from the Point of *Bernafel*, in the Isle of *Bissao*, to the North-East Point of *Kazegut*, and but five to Point *St. Martin*. When you leave the Point of *Bernafel*, you must keep close under the Isle of *Papagayos*; otherwise the Swell of the Tides and the Currents will drive you off, and you will be obliged to tack to recover your Loss. The Natives of *Kazegut* are, without Dispute, the most civilized of all these Islanders, which is owing to Trade. There are however some Precautions to be observed in dealing with them, which the Sieur Brûe knew and observed.

WHEN his Fly-boat was moored, he hoisted his Flag, and fired a Gun; soon after, three Men appeared on the Shore, and made a Signal to come on board. The Boat went and brought them off. One of these was a Grandee of the Isle, and a near Relation of the King, accompanied with two of his Kinsmen. He had only a Pagne round his Waist, and a Hat. His Hair was greased with Palm-Oil, which made it quite Red. He saluted the Sieur Brûe civilly, pulling-off his Hat; and taking him by the Hand, by the Interpreter, welcomed him to the Island, and enquired after the Sieur de la Fonde, who had been his particular Friend.

WHILE the General was treating this Grandee with Brandy, a Canoa approached with five Negros; one of whom came on Deck, holding a Cock in his left Hand, and a Knife in his right. After kneeling a Minute before the Sieur Brûe, without speaking, he rose; and turning to the East, cut

* Labat, vol. 5, p. 160, & seq.

b In the Map, *Bernafel*.

c This *de la Fonde* was well known here, and carried on a profitable Trade for the Company and himself, till some envious People got him turned out.

1701. the Cock's Throat, and placing himself on his a
 1701. Br. Knives again, let some Drops of Blood fall on
 1701. Br. the Sieur Brûe's Feet. He did the same to the
 1701. Br. Mast and Pump of the Ship, and returning to
 1701. Br. the General, presented him the Cock. The General, ordering him a Bumper of Brandy, asked him the Reasons of this Ceremony: He replied, that the People of his Country looked on the Whites as the Gods of the Sea; that the Mast was a Divinity that made the Ship walk, and the Pump was a Miracle, since it could make Water rise-up, whose natural Property is to descend.^b

He goes a-
shore.

THE Sieur Brûe, after regaling the Negro Grandee, and making him a Present, sent him ashore. Next Day he returned his Visit, and was met on his Landing by this Lord, who conducted him to his Habitation, about three hundred Paces from the Shore, built in the *Portuguese* Way, well white-washed, with an open Porch or Portico before it, surrounded with tall Palm-Trees, and furnished with neat wooden Chairs and Stools. After some Conversation, and a Regale of Palm-Wine, he walked to a Building about fifty Paces from his House, which the General, to his great Surprise, found to be a Chapel, with an Altar, Benches, and a Bell of about thirty Pound Weight, fastened to a Tree near the Door. He caused it to be rung, and told the Sieur Brûe, he had built that Chapel for the Use of such *Christians* as should come thither: Adding, that though he was no *Christian*, he loved them; and that if any Priest would come and live with him, he should want for nothing.

Audience of
the King.

AFTER this, they went together to the King, who resided about a Mile from thence, and received the General graciously. He was a venerable old Man of about Seventy, his Beard curled, and almost white, his Eyes and Mouth handsome, and his Air majestic. He had only a Pagne about his Waist, and a Hat on his Head, with which he saluted the General, taking him by the Hand; and repeating several Times, You are welcome, offered him free Liberty to settle in his Island. The Sieur Brûe made him a Present of some Curiosities, and two Anchors of Brandy. The King tasted it, and found it much beyond the *Portuguese* Rum, which is often adulterated with Water. The King's House was not near so commodious as that of his Kinsman, but it had Chairs and Tables. He kept, however, the Company to Dinner; and treated them with Fowls boiled in Rice, Venison, Beef, and Mutton, tolerably well dressed. His Palm-Wine was excellent; and the General's Brandy was not spared. After which, the King fell to smoking, and made the Sieur Brûe smoke in the same Pipe, which might be called, a *Pipe Royal*; the Tube being near five Foot long, and the Bowl big enough to hold a Quarter of a Pound of Tobacco. It was adorned with several Rings and Ornaments of Pewter. The King presented the Sieur Brûe with two Cocks, which, amongst the Negroes, is the highest Mark of Distinction and Respect, the Cock being a Bird consecrated to their Deities.

THE Isle of *Kazegut* is near three Times as long as broad. The Land is rich and good, and, as far as the Sieur Brûe saw, well cultivated. It abounds with *Polon-Trees*, *Lataniers*, Palm and Orange-Trees; as well as Maiz, Rice, Pom-pions, Pease, and other Kinds of Pulse. There were, near the King's Houses, forty or fifty Negroes, armed with Sabres and Arrows, whom the Sieur Brûe judged to be his Guard. *Kazegut*, *Karache*, *Kofnabak*, and *las Gallinas*, are the only *Bissagos* Islands, where Foreigners may trade securely. At the others, it is necessary to be on the Guard, and not venture ashore, as the *Portuguese* have experienced. Even in trafficking with them on board, Strangers cannot be too cautious, especially in the Night. Above all, it is requisite to keep a strict Guard, and anchor so, that the Vessel be not left dry at the Tide of Ebb.^b

THE Ship thus moored, you hoist your Colours, and fire a Gun; after which, you send a Linguist, or Interpreter, on Shore, with Patterns of the Goods, and a Bottle of Brandy for the King, or chief Man of the Isle: Taking Care that the Boat be well manned, and not go nearer the Shore than is necessary to land the Interpreter. Mean Time, the Islanders receive the Linguist, and conduct him to the King, who is often at the Water-Side with the rest. Their Compliments, or *Palabras*, are very tedious, consisting in often repeating, Good-morrow, and, You are welcome. After this, they settle the Rates of Slaves, Ivory, or what Commodities they have to sell. The Boat then returns for the Linguist, who gives an Account of his Transactions. If the Natives have Slaves to sell, or other Goods, they bring them in Canoes; and it is then proper to have the Crew under Arms on Deck, and the Guns pointed, and to suffer them to enter only one at a Time. Notwithstanding these Hazards, there are usually three or four hundred Slaves bought here every Year, from fifteen to twenty Bars a-head; and the Trade, if rightly managed, is very improvable. The Goods proper for the Isles are, yellow Amber, Bays, Cloth Serges, red and yellow; Brandy in good Quantity, Bras and Copper Bells, Guns and Fowling-Pieces, red and yellow Workeds, Cot-

* *Labat's Afrique Orientale*, vol. 5. p. 167.

* *Ibid.* p. 173.

1701. ton-Cloths or Pagnes, Pewter Plates, Bräfs Ba- a without Blows, they often run away, and some- 1701.
sons; Linen of different Sorts, with some few times destroy themselves c. *Mie.*

Brüc. Gläfs Beads, red and black.

Ravaged by the French.

IT may be proper to relate the Cause of Complaint, which the King of *Kazegut* was willing to forget, in Favour of the *Sieur Brüc*. In 1687, the *Sieur de la Fonde*, who traded here, was plundered of some Goods by the Natives. While he meditated Revenge, there put-in here a French Man of War, called the *Lion*, commanded by the *Sieur de Montifier*. He proposed to this Captain to pillage the *Isle*, for which End they landed two hundred Men, without Resistance. The King, called *Dukermenay*, who found himself surrounded in his Houses, chose to burn himself rather than surrender. The Inhabitants fled to the Woods and Mountains; so that of two or three thousand Natives, the French could take but ten or twelve. This unlucky Enterprize made the *Sieur de la Fonde* afraid of losing all Trade with these People; but he found Means to manage Matters so as to persuade them he had no Hand in it, but that it was done by Pirates.

Dress of the Natives.

THE Natives, especially those of Fashion, rub their Hair with Palm-Oil, which makes them quite red. The Women and Girls have nothing about their Waist but a thick Kind of Fringe, made of Reeds, which falls to their Knees. In cold Weather, they put another of the same Kind round their Shoulders, which falls down to their Waist like a Nightrail. Some add a third, which covers their Head, and descends over their Shoulders. Nothing can be more comical than this Dress*. They have, besides, Copper and Pewter Bracelets on their Arms and Legs. In general, the Natives of *Kazegut* are well shaped, have good Features, of shining, jet-black Colour, and have neither flat Noses, nor broad Lips. They are ingenious and lively, and were it not for their Indolence, might be easily taught Arts: But they are so impatient of Slavery, especially out of their own Country, that it is very dangerous having them on board.

Impatient of Slavery.

THE *Sieur de la Fonde*, who had once bought some Slaves here, took all the Precaution he judged necessary to keep them from Mutiny, by chaining them two and two by the Feet, and hand-cuffing the strongest: Yet they found Means to draw out the Bilge-Plug^b of the Vessel; so that the Ship would have foundered, the Water came-in so fast, if the Captain had not luckily got a Sail-Cloth well tarred, with which he stopped the Leak.

THE natural, fierce, stubborn, and idle Humour of these Negroes is so well known to the Planters in the *American Isles*, that they are very cautious of buying them. They will not work

SECT. V.

Transactions at Bissao.

Sieur Brüc visits the Emperor. Debate with the Portuguese Governor. Protest, and Counter-Protest. Visit from the Emperor. His Imperial Majesty's Dress. Audience of Leave. State of the Factory. The General returns to Goree. Portuguese, their Arts. They demolish the Fort at Bissao. Feud raised by the Recollets. They condemn the Use of Slaves. Forced to quit the Island.

AT his Return from *Kazegut*, the *Sieur Brüc* found his Buildings almost finished. The Ditch was not quite made, but the Hedge was planted round it, and he judged a Night or two would bring it to Perfection.

His first Visit was to see the King, or Emperor, who received him with great Marks of Friendship and Assurances of his Protection to the Company. His Majesty's Wives and Grandees made him a thousand Offers of their Service. He had Reason, both now, and at his Return to *Africa* in Quality of Director in 1723, to believe them sincerely in his Interest. He went next to visit the Portuguese Governor, with whom he lived in as good Understanding as could be supposed between two Generals of opposite Interests. Finding the *Sieur Brüc* intended to lodge in his new Factory, he earnestly pressed him to take an Apartment in the Fort. The General excusing himself on the Distance between the Fort and his Buildings, the Governor offered him the *Franciscan* Convent; which he declining on the same Account, *Don Rodrigo* pressed him to accept a Warehouse belonging to the Portuguese Company, which lay convenient: This he accepted of, and the Governor immediately had it fitted up for his Reception.

THE Sunday after, while the *Sieur Brüc* was at Mass with the Governor, who had invited him, he observed, that a Picture over the Altar bore the Arms of the French Company, viz. *Argent, Semeé of Flower-de-Lys, Or, the Shield, ensigned with a Crown of Trefail, and supported by two Negros, proper.* He took Notice of it to the Portuguese Governor, as a Proof, that his Nation had a Settlement here, either before, or at least as early as the Portuguese, since the Picture seemed as old as the Altar, or Church. The Governor replied, he could not pretend to decide that Matter; but he assured him, that a King

* See the Figure.

^b In the French, *Etouppé*.

^c Labat, vol. 5. p. 178, & seq.

1701. of Bissao had sent his Son to the King of Portugal to acknowledge him for his Sovereign: That this Prince made a Treaty, whereby he gave the Portuguese the Privilege of trading here, exclusive of other Nations, and allowed them to build a Fort. All this Account appeared a Fable to the *Sieur Brûe*, because the Governor could neither tell the Time when this happened, nor the Names of the Kings of Portugal, or Bissao concerned in this Transaction^a; nor even the Date of the Erection of the Fort. All these rendered the Governor's Account very apocryphal, and no Way hindered the French General from pursuing his Scheme of settling a Trade here, so as to ruin that of the Portuguese; as it happened soon after.

Protest, and Counter-Protest. THESE two Gentlemen, however, kept a fair outward Correspondence, visiting each other, dining often together, and making Presents. But notwithstanding these Civilities, the Portuguese understanding that the *Sieur Brûe* was about to depart, sent him his Secretary with a formal Protest against the French Settlement, in the King of Portugal's Name. The *Sieur Brûe* returned this Compliment by a Counter-Protest^b, dated on board the *Ann* in Bissao Road, April the sixteenth, 1700. This Paper-War, however, no Way hindered the two Chiefs from keeping a good Intelligence together, and to agree to refer their Differences to their Superiors in Europe^c.

Visit from the Emperor. THE King of Bissao being informed, that the *Sieur Brûe* was preparing to depart, and intended to demand an Audience of Leave, came, April the twentieth, with all his Court, to visit him in his new Factory. The General met him at some Distance, and saluted him with all the Guns of his Fleet, who were ordered as close in Shore as possible, shewing him all Honours, except such

as might be made Precedents of. The King asked him, if he was satisfied with his Settlement, offering to change it, or augment it as he pleased. The General expressed his Thanks for the King's Favour, assuring him, that both the Company and himself relied on his Protection. He made the King some Presents, particularly a Cap of Crimson Velvet, embroidered with Gold, which his Majesty immediately put on.

He was that Day dressed in an odd Manner. His Drawers were a long Cotton-Cloth, or Pagne. He had over his Body a Cloak of undressed, coarse Cloth, without either Shirt or Waistcoat. This Cloak was long, and had a deep Cape, which hung over the Middle of his Shoulders. He had on his Head a large high-crowned black Hat, bound with a red Ribbon, without his usual Coronet, or Circle of Hemp-Cord. He was bare-foot, in which Manner he had walked one Quarter of a Mile from his Palace to the French Factory. He might have come on Horse-back: For though Horses are scarce here, yet they have some pretty good, except their Shape, but he had not enough for all his Train.

APRIL the twenty-sixth, 1700, the *Sieur Brûe* went to take his Leave of the King, who was then at his Country-Seat. He ordered Chairs for the General and his Company beneath a Tree, near the Gate of his Tapade, or Inclosure. He appeared soon after, having over his Pagne a Scarlet Cloak, lined with Calico, with a grey Hat on his Head. The *Sieur Brûe* thanked him for all his Favours, presenting the *Sieur Cartaigne* as chief Factor, and the six others he left at Bissao, desiring him to grant them his Protection. The King replied, he might depart with Content, for that he took them and the Factory under his immediate Protection; wishing him a happy

^a This Affair is cleared-up by a *Paris Gazette*, of November, 1694, where, in an Article from Lisbon, bearing Date October 26, 1694, we are told, that a Vessel, arrived from Kachao, had brought over a black Prince, called *Batonto*, Son to *Bacompoloco*, King of the Isle of Bissan, [perhaps, a Mistake, for Bissau;] that his Father had sent him over to be baptized, and carry back some Missionaries; to beg the King of Portugal's Protection, and that he would cause a Fort to be erected in his Island. In the same Gazette of December 18, by another Article from Lisbon, November 9, we are informed, that, October 30, the said Prince was baptized, in the Chapel of the Castle, by Signor *Contarini*, the Pope's Nuncio: That the King stood God-father, and named him *Emanuel*, presenting him with a Jewel worth eight hundred Pistoles. For this Intelligence we are obliged to *Barbot*, in his Description of Guinea, p. 428.

It may be presumed, that this Fact was well known to the Portuguese Governor, but not to the *Sieur Brûe*, whose Interest it was to have taken Notice of it, as much as *Don Rodrigo*'s to conceal it: Nor would *Labat* have inserted this Passage, at least without some Remark, if he had not been as ignorant of it as *Brûe*. But both may be excused: The General might have forgotten, or slightly regarded a Piece of News, which, when published, seemed of no Consequence to the French Trade; or, perhaps, he was out of France at that Time: On the other Hand, it would be hard to make *Labat* accountable for a Matter, that happened between thirty and forty Years before he wrote; and was, perhaps, to be met with only in a Production of the Press, which commonly dies almost as soon as it is born. However that be, from the Remarks at the End of *le Maire's Voyage*, p. 133, where it said, that the Portuguese formerly built a Fort at Bissao, but that the Natives would not suffer it, it seems evident, that the Fort in Question was not built, when the anonymous Author was in these Parts, which must have been between the Years 1682, when *le Maire* went thither, and 1694, when his Voyage was published.

^b The Protest and Counter-Protest are in *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 199, and 202.

^c *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 195, & seqq.

1701. Voyage, and desiring he might hear from him as his *Portuguese* Majesty had given him a Li-
 Brûe often. The same Day, the King sent the greatest cense to trade with Strangers, he wished ~~the~~ ^{Brûe} ~~French~~ would seize this favourable Opportunity, before he offered it to the *English* and *Dutch*. The General replied, that he would immediately acquaint the *French* Company with his Proposal, though it appeared both prejudicial to their Interest, and derogatory of their Privileges: That the *Sieur de la Fonde's* Example was no Reason why they should recede from their Rights; be-
 cause he acted like a private Trader, only for his own Benefit.

State of the
 Factory.

THE General left with the Factors, a Surgeon, two Interpreters, and some *Laptots*: Likewise a Bark, a Brigantine, and a stout Boat, with Sailors, Pilots, and all Things necessary. In the Factory he put Ammunition, Arms, and Merchandizes for Trade, with *European* Provisions, leaving the *Sieur Cartaing* full Instructions how to proceed: He particularly gave him Charge to discover the adjacent Coasts; and in case the *Portuguese* should quit their Fort, as was reported, immediately to take Possession of it, before the *Negros* could demolish it.

APRIL the thirtieth, he went to the Fort to take his Leave of the *Portuguese* Governor, who, as before, received him at the outer-Gate, his Garrison being under Arms, and the Drums beating a March. After the first Compliments, the *Sieur Brûe* presented him the seven *French* Officers belonging to the Factory; intreating he would live in Amity with them, till their Differences were decided in *Europe*. This the Governor promised, and would needs wait on him to the Shore, the Fort saluting him with nine Guns as he embarked. As the General had sent before his two largest Ships to take-in their Cargoes at the *Sanaga* and *Goree*, he failed from *Bissao*, May 11th, with his three Prizes, and small Barks; returning to *Goree*, well satisfied with the Success of his Voyage.

Return to
 Goree.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Civilities of the *Portuguese* Governor at *Bissao*, and his Promises of waiting the Decision of his Superiors in *Europe*, he employed, underhand, all possible Artifices to engage the *Sieur Brûe* to pay the Ten per Cent. he claimed on all Goods imported here.

Portuguese,
 their Arts.

The *Portuguese* Governor at *Kachao* wrote to the General on this Head, shewing him it was a sure Way to sell more Goods in fifteen Days, than he could otherwise do in a Year. He even offered a considerable Abatement in the Duty; and represented how much the *Sieur de la Fonde* had gained by this Trade, because he made no Scruple of paying those Duties: Adding, that,

MEAN time, the *Portuguese* Trade here declining so, as not to be able to defray the Expenses of a Governor and Garrison, they withdrew their Store-keeper, and the Governor of *Kachao* advised the King of *Portugal* to abandon and raze the Fort. The *Sieur Brûe* immediately gave the *French* Company Notice of this, who wrote to the President *Rouillee*, then Ambassador at the Court of *Portugal*; and the *Sieur Brûe* arriving at *Lisbon* in 1703, they jointly endeavoured to engage the *Portuguese* Ministry to sell the Fort: But they chose to demolish it, which was executed in October the same Year.

THE Convent was *Franciscan*, sometimes possessed by *Cordeliers*, sometimes by *Capuchins*, and at others, by *Recollets*, (all of that Order.) The Parish was governed by secular Priests sent here from *St. Jago*. When these failed, which often happened, the *Franciscans* supplied their Places. There were three on the Spot, when the *Sieur Brûe* was here: But although they were zealous to Excess, yet they were preparing to retire from a Field so barren of Proselytes^a, occasioned by the bad Example of the Whites; their Debauchery and Vices being (as the Author says) an invincible Bar to the Conversion of these *Negros*.

HOWEVER, they had the Pleasure to baptize a Negro of some Distinction, who soon after renounced his new Religion, and died without any Signs of Repentance. His Relations brought the Body to be buried at the Church, because the deceased had been baptized. But the *Recollets*, who were then Curates, refused to bury it, on account of the Apostasy and final Impenitence of the Deceased. This occasioned a Tumult, which was at last appeased. The Friends buried the Corps in the Church in Spite of the Priests, who forbore divine Service, looking on the Church as profaned. This severe Conduct, which was

^a Here, and elsewhere, in the *French*, they are called *Fidalgo's*, a Word signifying Gentleman, with which the *Portuguese* have honoured the *Grandees* of this Empire.

^b Page 114. April 11 is put, doubtless, by Mistake.

^c Does not this contradict what the Author so often suggests, that the Idolaters might be easily converted to the *Romish* Religion? Or who will believe, after owning the Obduracy of the People, that the Emperor would have declared himself a *Christian*, but for the *Grandees* and their Attachment to Polygamy? The common Subterfuge on such Occasions.

1701. judged ill-timed, drew on the Fathers the public Odium. The Grandees loaded them with Injuries, and would have expelled them the Country, but that they were under the Protection of the King of Portugal. At last the Visitor (or Vicar-General) at *Kachao* being informed of the Affair, and fearing ill Consequences might attend it, sent a Priest to *Bissao*, with full Powers to settle Matters.

Condemn the
Use of
Slaves.

THE Expedient he fell-on, was to take-up the Body secretly by-Night and inter it elsewhere; after which he reconsecrated the Church with the same Privacy. But this Step did not satisfy the Recollets; they published a Manifesto to justify their Conduct, and went so far, as to condemn all Christians, who kept other Christians, though Blacks, as Slaves; also those who sold Slaves to the *English* or *Dutch*, with whom they were sure to enjoy neither Religion nor Liberty, though baptized. They inveighed in too open a Manner; taxing their Countrymen with hindering, by their Irregularities, the Progress of the *Romish* Faith. Copies of this Paper they sent into *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and carried it with them to *Martinico*; whither they were obliged to sail in a Ship belonging to the *French* Company, in order to get a Passage thence to *Portugal*; having so exasperated the *Negros* and *Portuguese* at *Bissao*, that it was not safe for them to stay longer. Their Manifesto was as little relished at *Martinico*; the Governor of which desired, that they would keep it to themselves, and not talk of those Matters while they stayed in that Island.

Quit the
Island.

SECT. VI.

A VOYAGE to *Gelves*; Comprizing a Geographical and Historical Account of the Countries and Islands, from thence, to *Sierra Leona*.

River Kasamansa. Portuguese Forts upon it. Trade there. Kingdom of *Cabo*. Its Trade. Isle of *Buffi*. *Balantes* *Negres*. They attack a *French* Sloop. Gold Mines here. Produce and Trade. The *Rio San Domingo*. The Bot Village. Tame *Crocodiles*. Bole Village. *Gelves* River; and Town described. Commodities and Trade.

River Kasamansa.

THE River of *Kasamanxa*, or *Kasamansa*, is a Branch of the *Gambra*. Its Course, which is long, is pretty rapid. It lies between the Rivers *St. Juan* and *St. Domingo*; which last

is often called the River of *Kachao*, from the Town of that Name, situate on it.

1701.
Brje.

THE *Portuguese* have two small Forts on the *Kasamansa*, both on the right Side as you sail up. The first, about eighteen or twenty Leagues from its Mouth, is called *Zinkinchor*; the second, at near the same Distance, is called *Ghin-gin*; which has been described already in the Journey to *Kachao*. These Forts are, properly, no other than sorry Warehouses, surrounded by a Tapade or Inclosure of Earth, filled with Fences; their chief Strength consisting in the Difficulty of Access, from the Marshes and Mangroves that surround them; although they are sufficiently defended by the Swarms of Gnats and Moschetos, which are enough to defeat an Army. In these charming Places are garisoned ten or twelve miserable banished Portuguese Exiles, with two or three Pieces of Cannon, to exclude all other Nations from trading hither.

Portuguese
Forts on it.

THE *Portuguese* annually draw, from these two Places, about an hundred, or an hundred and twenty Quintals of yellow Wax, in the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*. When they cannot sell it to foreign Traders on the Coast, they carry it to *Sommers*, a Village on the Left of the *Kasamansa*; from whence they go to *Jereja*, and so to the *Gambra*. Sometimes they carry it to *Kachao*, but only when they can do no better; because the *Capitao Mor* has a Duty on it, and those who buy it lower the Price, in order to sell it again to Profit, which is always a Loss to the first Vender.

Trade there.

THEY trade here for Wax at the Rate of sixteen Bars the Quintal; three Quarters, or the Whole, to be paid in Iron, sometimes a Quarter in white Beads, or small yellow Amber. It is from these two Places that the *French* Company get a good Part of the Wax, which they send to the Factories at *Goree* and the *Sanaga*. If you buy Wax at the first Hand, as they do at the Factory at *Bissao*, it comes but to eight or ten Bars the Ounce.

ABOUT an hundred and fifty Leagues up the *River Kasamansa*, there is a Winding which forms an Elbow, and gives Name to a considerable Kingdom, called, by the *Portuguese*, the Kingdom of *Cabo*, or the *Cape*. At the Beginning of this Century it was governed by a Negro King, called *Biram Mansara*, who lived more splendidly than any of the Negro Princes on this Coast. He kept a numerous Court, was served in Plate, of which he had to the Value of four

Kingdom of
Cabo.

* They were succeeded by the *Cordeliers*.
from a Lord of that Name. See before, vol. 1. p. 596.
probably from the Town of *Jam* or *Jamen*, a great Way up it. At least this River was known to the anonymous Author, at the End of *Le Moire*, p. 124, by no other Name than that of *Zamenes*.
the Author produces no Proof.

b *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 212, & seq.

b. Its true Name seems to be *Zamenes* or *Jameni*, probably from the Town of *Jam* or *Jamen*, a great Way up it. At least this River was known to the anonymous Author, at the End of *Le Moire*, p. 124, by no other Name than that of *Zamenes*.

* Of this, however,

See before, p. 87. f.

1701. thousand Marks*, and had always on Foot a Body of six or seven thousand Men, well armed and disciplined; by which he kept his Neighbours in Awe, and levied Tribute (if they refused to pay) by military Executions. He had settled so good a Policy through all his Dominions, that the Merchants might have safely left their Goods on the Highway; Theft, the natural Vice of the Negros, being forbidden under such rigorous Penalties, that the People were afraid to break the Laws. His Slaves were never chained; and, when the Merchants had marked them, there was no Fear of losing them, or their running away; so exact a Guard he kept on the Frontiers, and such strict Government at Home.

Trade there. THIS King used yearly to deal with the Portuguese for six hundred Slaves, at the Rate of fifteen or eighteen Bars^b a-head, in different Species of Goods; to which we may add *Fenouillet* from the Isle of Ré, Cinnamon-Water, *Rosoli* or *Rosa solis*, Muskets, Pistols, Fowling-Pieces, crooked Sabres with Handles well wrought, French Saddles, Velvet Arm-Chairs, and other Pieces of Furniture or Curiosities which this Prince loved.

WHENEVER a White visited him, as soon as he reached the Frontiers of the Kingdom his Charges were defrayed; nor durst the People exact any Thing of Strangers under Pain of being sold for Slaves. He was always ready to give them Audience, when they were obliged to make a Present to the Value of three Slaves: This Visit and Present the King constantly returned, always giving more in Value than he received. These Civilities continued till the Merchant had disposed of his Effects, and, at his Audience of Leave, he asked the King a Present for his Wife, who always gave him a Slave, or two Marks in Gold^c. This Prince died in 1705, and was regretted equally by his Subjects and Strangers.

Isle of Bussi. THE Isle of *Bussi*, *Búsi*, or *Boissiffe*, lies to the East of *Bissao*, from which it is separated by a broad and deep Channel; the Entry of which, to the South, is dangerous, on account of two Shoals which almost stop the Mouth. This is all that can be said of it, the Inhabitants, who, like those of *Bissao*, are *Papels*, being too savage and wicked to be trusted; yet there is some Trade with them for Cattle, and Palm-Nuts; which, after pressing out the Oil, serve to feed the Slaves. Five Barrels of these Nuts cost but two Bars in Glass Beads. Their Oxen cost four or five Bars. This Isle has two Ports or Roads, where you may ride securely; that to the North

is called the *Old Harbour*, and that to the South the *New*^d. It is impossible to use too great Caution either against Fraud or Surprise, never suffering more than one Canoe to come on board at a Time; and if more advance, after giving them Notice to retire, you should fire on them.

To the North of the Isle of *Bussi*, on the other Side of the River or Canal of *Gefues*, is a Country ten or twelve Leagues long, inhabited by the *Balantes* Negros; who have no Correspondence with their Neighbours, either on the Continent or Isles, nor suffer any Strangers to enter their Country. They contract no Alliances but amongst themselves, nor will they suffer Strangers to intermarry with them. They are Idolaters, and under a Republican Form of Government, by a Council composed of the Elders of each District. They make no Slaves of each other; for the rest, they are wicked and mischievous to the last Degree: And as they often lie in wait for Prey, they sometimes surprize and overcome the Portuguese Barks which pass this Way. In these Cases they give no Quarter to the Whites. The Blacks they sell to their Neighbours, or exchange for Cattle. Their Weapons are Sabres, Aslagayes, and Arrows.

THEY were bold enough to attack a French Brigantine which mounted four Guns and six Padereros, bound from the Isle of *Bussi*, April 23, 1700^e; surrounding it to the Number of thirty-five Canoes, each of which had, at least, forty Men. Happily the French, seeing this Fleet approach, had Time to shelter themselves with double Ox-Hides, which defended them from the Showers of Arrows sent by these Negros. They attempted several Times to board; but the Captain gave his Orders so prudently, that while he ran-down several of their Canoes, his Guns, charged with old Nails and Iron, destroyed Numbers by the Briskness of their Fire. The Savages, on this Occasion, shewed an intrepid Courage, or rather Fury, seeming to over-set each other, in order to surround and scale the Vessel. At last, after a Fight of six Hours they were obliged to sheer off; discovering, by their dreadful Cries, both their Loss and Consternation.

IT is the common Opinion of these Countries, that the *Balantes* have Gold-Mines in their Territory; which is the Reason why they suffer no Strangers to enter it: This Opinion is grounded on two or three Arguments: The First is, That the Portuguese, settled at *Bissao*, having bought Fowls on these Coasts, found Gold in almost all the Gizzards of these Poultry: Secondly, That

* A Mark, is eight Ounces.

^b Bars, is an imaginary Valuation of Merchandize, or Standard of Trade.

^c Labat, *Afrique Occident.* vol. 5. p. 230.

^d See the Map of this Coast and Islands.

these People pay in Gold their annual Tribute to the King of *Kasamanfa*; whose Territories lie betwixt the Rivers *Gefves* and *Kasamanfa*: Thirdly, That the Gold they have is different from that of *Galam* and *Tambaúra*, nor do the *Mandingos* ever come to trade with them.

As to the first Reason, although the *French* never found Gold in any of the Poultry they killed (which, by the Way, might come from a different Quarter) yet the *Portuguese* were so well convinced of the Fact, that assembling at *Bissao*, in July, 1695, they set out with three hundred *Negros* in search of this Golden-Fleece, and landed without Opposition: But, as it was then the Height of the rainy Season, their Arms and Ammunition were so wet as to be unserviceable; so that the *Balantes* attacking them with great Resolution, they were repulsed, and driven to their Boats; leaving their Enemies a good Part of their Baggage, and most of their *Bissao*-Auxiliaries to their Mercy.

Produce and Trade.

THE *Balantes* *Negros* are laborious, as may be seen by that Part of their Coast which appears at Sea; for no Traveller has yet been there to give any Account of it. They trade with their Neighbours and sometimes with Barks on the Coast, for Rice, Maiz, Pulse, Oxen, Goats, and Poultry, of which they have Plenty: From whence it is easy to judge of the Fertility of the Soil.

River of St. Domingo.

THE Mouth of the *Rio St. Domingo*, or River of *Kachao*, is three Leagues to the South of that of *Kasamanfa*, and of difficult Access. After making *Cabo Roxo* (or Red Cape) which lies in eleven Degrees, thirty-six Minutes, of North Latitude, you must anchor in fourteen or fifteen Fathom, two Leagues from the Cape, North and South; and send off the Boat to examine the Entry of the River, on account of the Shoals and Rocks, some of which appear, on the North Side, at low Water: You must sail close to these to avoid the South Shoals, which are more dangerous. These Banks are three Leagues in Length. There is no tacking here, the Channel being not half a League broad. When you bring to bear, North and South, a large Tree, (called, from its branched Top, the Crowned Tree) you may sail right-in for the River, nor mind the Breakings of the Tide; which those who are ignorant of this Place may take for Shelves, and run into a real Danger to avoid an imaginary one.

KACHAO, a *Portuguese* Colony, described before, lies on the right of this River, about twenty Leagues from the Sea. There is an annual Trade here, for two or three hundred Slaves, at thirty Bars a-head, an hundred

Quintals of Wax, at sixteen Bars the Quintal, and as much Ivory, at eighteen Bars the Quintal.

1701. Brúe.

FARIM is another Mart, on the right Bank (or South Side) of the *Rio St. Domingo*, yielding about half the Produce of the Trade at *Kachao*, above which Town it lies about forty-five Leagues.

To return to the Mouth of *Rio San Domingo*; between the South Side of it and the Channel of *Gefves*, lies the Village called *The Bot*, where there is a good Trade for Rice, which is excellent, and in Plenty. They purchase it with yellow Amber, Crystals, Iron, Sabres, Copper and Pewter, Basons, Brass Bells of different Sizes, Knives, and other Hard-ware. What is most remarkable here, is, that the *Caymans* or *Crocodiles*, such formidable Animals elsewhere, are here so tame, that they hurt nobody. It is certain, that the Children play with them, riding on their Backs, and sometimes beating them, without their showing the least Resentment. This may be owing to the Care which the Inhabitants take to feed and use them well. In all other Parts of *Africa* these Creatures set upon both Men and Beasts. The *Negros* however sometimes are so bold as to attack them with Poniards and kill them. A *Laptot* at *Fort St. Louis* made a daily Practice of this, and generally succeeded; but once he was sadly mauled in one of these Encounters, and had been killed, if not rescued by his Companions from the *Crocodile*, who had given him several Wounds.

A LITTLE higher than the *Bot*, and on the same Side on the River of *Gefves*, to the North of *Bissao*, is a Village called *Bole*; where the Natives exchange Maiz and Oxen, for Iron, Brass, and Pewter Basons, black Beads, Knives, and Crystal. The Barrel of Maiz, shelled, sells for four Bars, and large Oxen at the same Price. These *Negros* are *Papels*, and drive a good Trade. The River of *Gefves* lies to the North North-East of the Isle of *Bissao*. The Village of the same Name is seventy Leagues from its Mouth, and forty from *Bissao*. The Inhabitants are Part *Biafaras*, and Part *Mandingos*: The latter are *Mohammedans*, the former *Pagans*. The *Portuguese* have a Factory here, and a Church, with two or three Priests, and a Serjeant (or Bailiff).

THIS River (of *Gefves*) is extremely rapid; the Cause of which, besides the Declivity of its Channel, is owing to a dangerous Eddy, or irregular Tide; which ebbs in six Hours, and flows again in three, often in fewer, and that with such Violence, that the Waves run Mountains high. Wherefore you must anchor so as to be

1701. always afloat, and ready to obey the Motion of a *Poison. The Inhabitants of this Coast. Eng- 1701.*
Brûe. the Eddy. You take ten Tides to sail from *Bis-*
fao to Gefves. The Barks for this Voyage should
 draw but four Foot Water, and you can only
 make the Voyage from *December to September*;
 during which Season the Flood makes up the Ri-
 ver: For, from *October to January*, the Ebb is
 so strong, there is no sailing, especially as there
 is no Towage along the Sides.

Town de-
 Jirick.

THE Village (or Town) of *Gefves* contains
 about four thousand Souls, amongst which there
 are four or five white Families; all the rest are
 black or tawny, and call themselves *Portuguese*,
 which you must take on their own Word. It is
 situated on an Eminence, without any Inclosure.
 The Houses are of Earth, white-washed and covered
 with Straw. The Parish-Church is hand-
 some, and had a Mulatto Priest, of *St. Jago*,
 for the Vicar. The Country round it was formerly
 cultivated, but, at present, lies neglected; and
 the Inhabitants fetch all their Provisions from
 the neighbouring Negro-Villages.

Commodities
 and Trade.

THE Trade here, one Year with another, is for
 two hundred and fifty Slaves, at thirty Bars a-
 head; eighty or an hundred Quintals of Wax, at
 sixteen Bars the Quintal, and as much Ivory, at
 eighteen, with four or five hundred *Gulifans*, or
 common *Pagnes*, which cost a Pair of Cords, or
 a Pint and half of Brandy, each: Two of these
Gulifans are sold for a common Shirt, a Pair of
 Shoes, or four thousand yellow Beads. These
Gulifans are absolutely necessary in trading with
 the Negro Kings, and the *Bissagos* Negroes of
 these Parts: And there is little Profit on them, as
 they are sold for three Livres a-piece, if it were
 not that Brandy sells at the Rate of forty Sols
 the Pint [*Paris*.] Besides these Goods, they sell
 here *Jongutardes*, or white *Pagnes*, at much the
 same Prices as the others*.

SECT. VII.

Best Way to extend the Company's Trade in those
 Parts. *Gromettas*, how to be employed. *Mal-*
formosa. Kurbali Village. Goli Village. Kurb-
ali River. Understanding Elephant. River-
Horses. Trade on the Kurbali. Monstrous
Serpents. Death of Captain Alvas: Hired
Mourners: Brûe's Visit of Condolence: Order
of the Burial. A noisy Penitent. Provisions
scarce. Flamingo Bird. The Spatula Bird. f
The Rio Grande. Salt, an excellent Counter-

THE best and surest Way to cultivate and
 extend the Company's Trade, is to have
 a good Number of small Barks to trafic up the
Marigots^b, and all the other Places where there
 is any Trade.

It would be proper to have a Settlement with
 two Factors and some *Gromettas*^c, at the Village
 of *Malanpague*, which is opposite to *Gefves*,
 This Country is inhabited by the *Biasara* Ne-
 gros, who are governed by a Chief, called *Tam-*
ba^d, one of the most affable Princes on these
 Coasts, who loves the Whites, and especially the
French. They use these *Gromettas* in all the Fac-
 tories, and in the Company's Barks and Canoas.
 Some of them are Linguists or Interpreters;
 some others, of the best Character and Capacity,
 are employed to trade for the Company up the
 Country, for Wax, Ivory, Slaves, and Gold;
 who, besides their Wages, have a certain Profit
 on the Goods they sell. By this Means the
 Company is sure to have the Goods they buy at
 first Cost, and to make, at least, *Cent. per Cent.*
 Advantage. When these black-Factors have got-
 ten a Cargo sufficient to load a Bark or two, the
 Company sends them with fresh Goods to stock
 the Warehouses, and bring away those they have
 bought.

SEVENTEEN Leagues below *Malanpague*, is a
 Place called *Malformosa*^e, abounding with the
 finest Trees, to make Planks for Ship-building.
 They are easily cut down and brought on board,
 and, for an Anchor of Brandy, the Chief of the
 Place would sell the Half of his Forest.

WHEN you have turned the Elbow^f, to enter
 the true Mouth of the River of *Gefves*, which
 runs North-East, you see, on the Right, a Vil-
 lage called *Gonfode*^g, inhabited by *Biasara* Ne-
 gros, who are civilized, and carry on a conside-
 rable Trade, for Millet, Rice, Oxen, Ivory,
 and some Slaves. A little higher is a Village cal-
 led *Kurbali*, where there is a good Trade for
 Salt, as also some Slaves and Ivory. More to
 the South of the Elbow aforesaid, on a large
Marigot, called the River *Dangal*^h, (though it is
 rather an Arm of the Sea, or narrow Bay, sepa-
 rating the Peninsula of the *Biasaras* from the
 Mainland) is a Village called *Goli*ⁱ; where you
 may buy Slaves, from ten to fifteen Bars a-head
 Ivory at eight or ten Bars the Quintal; and *Gul-*

* *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 236, & seq.

^b The *French*, without Distinction, give this Name to all Rivers
 in general; which, by the *Mandingos*, *Saracozes*, and *Falis* of *Kasson*, are called *Kolox*. *Labat*, vol. 3.
 p. 356.

^c So written, according to the *Portuguese*, by *Barbot* and *Artias*; but in *Labat*, *Gourmetts*.

^d This seems to be the King of *Ghiuala*. See before, p. 103. d.

^e This answers to the Description of
Matta Formosa, at the Mouth of *Rio St. Domingo*. Here called *Malformosa*, doubtless, by Mistake.

^f *Bole*
 is situated at this Elbow, in the Map.

^g in the Map, *Gonfode*

^h In the Map, *Dangal*.

ⁱ In

1701. *Isfants*, at a Pint and a half of Brandy each, provided you trade with the Natives; for if you trade with the *Portuguese* settled in these Parts, you pay at the Rate of thirty Bars for Slaves, and eighteen for the Quintal of Ivory. The *Biafara* Negros of *Goli* are very civilized, and you may trade safely on Shore. However, it is best not to trust your Goods out of your Sight; for they are like Cats, who, when Opportunity offers, are apt to shew their natural Disposition to Mischief, and need no great Temptation to cheat b you.

River Kúr-
bali.

THE Village of *Kúrbali* gives its Name to, or perhaps receives it from, a pretty large River that flows close to the Tapade, or Inclosure, which comes from the East, and discharges itself into the River of *Gesves*. The Lands on both Sides are level, and well improved; but the Natives are obliged to watch Day and Night, to preserve their Plantations from the Elephants, and River-Horses, which come without Ceremony to devour them. This River of *Kúrbali* leads to one of the Residences of the King of *Ghinala*. It is common to see here Flocks of forty or fifty Elephants. When they lie in the Mud to cool themselves, they never heed those who pass by, and seldom are known to attack any one, unless he fires at and wounds them; in which Case they become dangerous Enemies. And it is often difficult to escape them. When frightened by any body, and they think proper to retire, they do it very slowly; and after looking stedfastly awhile at their Disturbers, give two or three Cries, and march-off.

Understand-
ing Ele-
phant.

SOME French Seamen sailing up the River in a Boat found an Elephant so fast-stuck in the Mud, that they hoped to have made an easy Prize of him. As they could not get near enough to kill, their Shot served only to enrage him; and the Beast not being able to approach them, took this Course to revenge himself. He filled his Trunk with the muddy Water; and, in a short Time, poured such a Quantity into the Boat, that she was ready to sink. The Sailors were obliged to retire, to empty the Mud, and clean themselves; and the Flood coming-on, they saw the Elephant wash-off the Dirt, and swim to Shore.

River-
Horse.

THE River-Horses swarm in all these Rivers, as well as in the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, but nothing like what they do in those from the *Kasamanfa* to that of *Sierra Leona*. These Creatures make great Destruction in the Plantations of Rice, Maiz, &c. which the Negros have along the Rivers, *Marigots*, and other marshy Places, where they are under a Necessity of being continually on the Watch. It is true, they are much

a more timorous, and consequently more easily scared away than the Elephants. Upon the least Noise they make to the River, and plunge in Head-foremost; after which, rising to the Surface, they shake their Ears, and give two or three Neighs so loud, that they may be heard a League off.

1701.
Brüe.

THERE are many *Portuguese* settled on each Side of the *Kúrbali*. They spend the Day sitting on Mats, at the Entry of their Houses, only in their Shirt and Drawers, chatting and smoaking. They seldom walk, and never hunt, using no Exercise. After eating *Kolas*, they drink Water, which the Bitterness of these Nuts makes very agreeable.

THE Trade along this River is considerable, but difficult on account of the Sands and Rocks, which make the Channel dangerous. Yet this does not hinder the *Portuguese* *Gromettas* from trading here constantly in their Canoas for their Masters.

THE Eddy, or Tide, in this River, is very violent. You hear it approach with a prodigious Noise and Swell, and it comes on you in a Moment after.

HERE are Serpents of a prodigious Size, some twenty-five and thirty Foot long. It is said they will swallow an Ox whole, all but the Horns. But the Reader must consider this Report comes from the *Portuguese*, for whom there is no vouching in this Case; because it is well known, that the Serpent begins with the Head in devouring Animals, and, if he cannot swallow the Horns first, must of Course leave the rest alone.

THE *Sieur Brüe* made a Voyage to *Gesves*, just at the Time that Captain *Manoel Alvas*, Governor here for the King of *Portugal*, died. He was a Christian Negro, Knight of the Order of *Christ*, and the most generous Person in the Country, a Quality rare amongst the Negros; but which he carried so far, that, besides the kind Reception he gave all Strangers, no Person left his House without a Present of one or more Ounces of Gold, according to his Quality.

As soon as the *Sieur Brüe* landed at *Gesves*, he went to the House of the Deceased, to pay his Compliments of Condolence to the Widow and Children. As soon as his Retinue appeared, they gave a Signal to the Mourners, who began their Lamentations, as if the Person was just dead.

THE *Portuguese* and Negros use much the same Ceremony on the Death of the chief Person of a Family. It is hard to tell which has borrowed from the other. As soon as a principal Person dies, all the Women in the Neighbourhood assemble; and when the Number is not suf-

Hind
Mourners

1701.

Brûe.

sufficient, they send to hire others. These Women attend the Widow or Children of the Deceased; and, when any Stranger comes, begin their Lamentations in a mournful Tone, weeping in Cadence, and shewing an Affliction beyond all Consolation, to those who do not know, that it is all Grimace. At the End of each Crying-Scene, these Mourners are served with Brandy and Palm-Wine, which they drink as cheerfully as if they had laughed all Day. Thus they divert themselves till a new Company arrives, and then the Sorrow begins again.

Part of Ceremony.

THE Children of Captain Manoel in deep Mourning, attended by their Relations, sat on Mats. After the *Sieur Brûe* had made his Compliments, he sat down by them, and for a while there was a profound Silence. After this, Palm-Wine was served-up, and after drinking a few Cups, the Conversation turned on News; while the Mourners, who were in another Room with the Widow, cried their best, drinking in the Intervals, and repeating the great Actions of the Deceased. The *Sieur Brûe* rose, after assisting an Hour at this doleful Ceremony. The Relations waited on him to the Door, but the Children sat still on their Mats; the Ceremonial forbidding them to rise or quit their mournful Posture, lying half-stretched, their Head reclined on their Arm, except when they drink. This Ceremony is observed and repeated at every new Visit; and when much Company comes, they are obliged to drink largely, in order to cry heartily.

Order of his Burial.

THE *Sieur Brûe* was invited to the Burial of Captain Manoel, at which all the *Portuguese* assisted, in long Cloaks, with their long Swords and *Poniards*, as already described *. Before the deceased Governor's House were eight Field-Pieces on Carriages, which were fired as the Procession set-out: A Gun fired from Time to Time as it passed, and a whole Discharge made when the Ceremony was over, when the Company returned to the House, and were treated with Palm-Wine and Brandy; after which they retired.

Nelly Poniard.

THIS Captain Manoel always kept an Apartment for the *French* Factors, who came to *Gefves*; but the State of his Family did not permit the *Sieur Brûe* to expect such an Offer. A *Portuguese* Officer, called Don Francisco Colles, sent to intreat he would accept a Lodging joining to his House. The *Sieur Brûe* embraced the Offer, but thought it first proper to visit his Host. Coming near the House, he was surprized to hear a Man, who howled as loud as his Strength would permit. If any other Voice had been joined,

the General would have thought some Person died here. Entering, he found a tall, lean Man lying in a Hammock, who was making a forced Penance for the Sins of his Youth. His Wife, who was a Negress, was polite, handsome, and very agreeable in Conversation. She had fitted-up, in the best Manner she could, the Apartment designed for the *Sieur Brûe*, i. e. she had set Hammocks up, Chairs, Mats, a Table, Wood and Water, and prudently left his own Servants to dress his Supper. Luckily he had brought with him Provisions and Linen, which are scarce possible to be had here. It requires a good deal of Trouble and Search to get a Goat or a Fowl. The *Portuguese*, though so long settled in a fertile Country, so easily improveable, yet want even the Necessaries of Life, living like the Negroes, or rather worse.

THIS general Want of Provisions keeps them very temperate, their common Food being the Flesh of River-Horses; a Meat which indeed has the Look of Beef, but a wild, fishy Taste. They seldom have any Wine but that of the Palm, or any Spirits but Rum; which is so strong, as well as of so disagreeable Taste and Flavour, that, in the Leeward Isles, none but the Negroes, or common People, will drink it.

HUNTING might easily supply their Want of domestic Animals and Poultry, the Country abounding with Monkeys, Antelopes, Deer, and other Game, as well as Birds of all Kinds in Plenty: But this Exercise is too violent for People who prefer sitting-still and doing nothing to all other Pleasures.

THE *Flamingo* Birds are here in great Number, and are so respected by the *Mandingo* Natives of a Village half a League from *Gefves*, that they flock in thousands. These Birds are of the Size of a Turkey Hen, with long Legs. Their Plumage of a bright Red (or Flame-Colour) with some black Feathers intermixed. They are but indifferent Meat, unless one is accustomed to it; their Flesh tasting both oily and fishy. The Natives of this Village hold them in such Esteem, that they will not suffer the least Harm to be done them; so that they retire into the Trees in the Centre of this Village, where they make a Noise that may be heard a Quarter of a League. The *French* killed some few, who had ventured out of this Asylum; but were forced to hide them in the Grass, for fear of the Negroes, who would not have failed to have revenged the Death of their consecrated Birds.

On several Places of this Coast, especially at *Gefves*, are found a Sort of Water-Birds, of the Goose or Duck Kind, called *Spatula* Birds, from

Fig. I. p. 196



Fig. II.

p. 114



The SPATULA BIRD, from Labat.



the End of their Bills resembling that Instrument of Surgery^a. Their Flesh is better than that of the *Flamingo*^b.

THE *Rio Grande* lies ten or twelve Leagues to the South of that of *Gesves*. There are between them two small Rivers, not much frequented. According to the Wars which these People have with each other, and their Success, the Slave-Trade here is better or worse. There is also some Trade for Ivory, Wax, and Gold.

IN going-up the *Rio Grande*, about eighty Leagues above the Mouth, there lies a Nation of Negroes who love Trade, called *Nalús*^c. Here is to be had a good deal of Ivory, Rice, Maiz, and some Slaves.

SIXTEEN Leagues from the *Rio Grande*, to the South, lies *Rio Nongue*^d, where there is an annual Trade for three hundred Quintals of Ivory, at eight or ten Bars the Quintal, and about an hundred Slaves, from ten to fifteen Bars ahead. Rice is here excellent and cheap. Sugar Canes and Indigo grow naturally. They use this Trade from the Month of *March* to *August*, in order to have the Advantage of the South Winds, as they return.

THE Country near *Rio Nongue* produces a Salt, which the *Portuguese* highly esteem, as an excellent Counter-Poison. Its Virtues (as they say) were discovered by an Elephant. The Negroes, who hunt these Animals here, shoot them with poisoned Arrows; and when the Beast falls, they cut out the Place where the Arrow sticks, and after disembowelling the Body, eat the Flesh. An Elephant being wounded thus, the Negroes were surprized to see him walk-on and feed, without discovering any Marks of Pain from his Wounds. They knew not what to make of this Prodigy, when one of them observed, that the Elephant went to the River-side, and took up something in his Trunk, which he eat. They immediately went to see what it was, and found it a white Salt, tasting something like Alum. Upon this they wounded another Elephant, and found that he cured himself in the same Manner. The *Portuguese*, who are always on their Guard against Poison, made several Trials of this Salt, and found it to be the most effectual and universal Counter-Poison yet discovered. Whether the Poison be received inwardly or

outwardly, a Dram of this Salt dissolved in warm Water, is a specific Cure.

THERE are five Rivers between those of *Nongue* and *Sierra Leona*, viz. those of *Ponghe*, *Tafali*, *Samas*, and *Casseres*^e. The People inhabiting this Coast, are the *Zapez*, the *Fúlis*, the *Kokolis*, and the *Nalez*^f. The *Zapez* are divided into four Tribes^g. All these Nations are Idolaters, and yet acknowledge one supreme Being, though without paying him any divine Worship, on account of his Goodness. They are very skilful in poisoning their Arrows, so that a simple Scratch of them is often mortal in half an Hour. They understand Counter-Poisons, and sell them. The chief Trade here is for Ivory, and a certain Fruit [or Nuts] called *Kolas*^h, which are much used by the *Portuguese* to relish their Water, as hath been before observed.

THE *English* have a small Fort on the River of *Sierra Leona*ⁱ, from whence they trade up the Country, even as far as the *Fúlis* to the East, from whom they get Slaves, Ivory, and even a good deal of Gold. But it is not yet known where the last is produced, or from whence it comes. This River limits the Concession to the *French Sanaga Company*, to the South^k.

1699.
Anonym.

Inhabitants of this Coast.

English Fort at Sierra Leona.

SECT. VII.

A Supplement to the Sieur Brûe's Voyage to Bissao; Containing Relations of the Islands and Rivers along the Coast.

By an Anonymous Author.

The Preamble. Kingdom of the Barbefins. Bresalme River. The Gambia. The Flûps. James Fort. River Zamení, or Kafamanfa. Jam. The Bagnons. San Domingo River. Rivers Linghin. The Bújind. The Papels. Town of Kachao. Farim. The Three Isles. Buffi Isle. Kazelut, or Kazegut. Bissao. Nine Kings in it. King, how elected. Palace and Strength. Isle Sortiere, or of Witches. Gesves River and Town. Búlam Isle.

THE Author of the following little Tract^l was a *Frenchman*, who had been in those Parts in the Time of *le Maire*, whom he saw

^a See the Cut and Description hereafter, in the Natural History.

^c In this Place, *Analens*: Elsewhere *Nalens*, and *Naloux*.

^d In the French here, *Nongus*: Elsewhere, *Nongus*. So it is in *de l'Isle's Map of Afrique Francoise*. Others write *Nanz*; and in our Map of this Coast and Islands, it is *Nunbo*.

^e These make but four. The Maps make six Rivers, the *das Padras*, *Pichel*, *Jafali*, or *Tesuli*, *Pughe*, or *Pogona*, *Kagranga*, and *das Casas*. In another Place *Labat* himself names ten, as will be seen in our Description of *Sierra Leona*.

^f Or, *Nalús*. ^g Their Names in the French are, the *Wandering Zapez*, who have no fixed Habitation; the *Zapez Volamex*; the *Zapez Mapex*; and the *Zapez Sefex*.

^h In the French, *Collis*.

ⁱ It has been abandoned since the Author wrote.

^k *Labat*,

vol. 5. p. 257, & seq.

1695. at *Goree*, in 1682. It is annexed to *le Maire's* a
Anonym. Voyage to the *Canary Islands*, &c. but will
serve more properly as a Supplement to the *Sieur*
Brue's Voyage to *Bissao*. It contains curious
Remarks upon the Rivers and Inhabitants along
this Coast: But has been much injured by the
Translator, either through Want of Care, or
Skill in the *French*.

Barbessins
Kingdom.

THE Kingdom of the *Barbessins*, who are
almost all *Negro-Mohammedans*, and border on
the *Jalofs*, is very small, having not above six or b
seven Leagues upon the Coast, where it begins at
the Village *Juallé*, being inhabited by some *Mu-*
latts and *Portuguese*. There is, nearer *Cape*
Verde, and dependent thereon, another small
Village, called *Koringbe*, and there they drive
the greatest Commerce.

Bresaline
River.

SOUTHWARD, about seven or eight Leagues,
is the River *Bresaline* b, whose Mouth is very
large, but filled with sand Banks, which pre-
vent the Entrance of Canoes, Shalops, or little c
Barks; nor do they drive any great Traffic here,
this Kingdom affording no manner of Varieties.
However, the *Portuguese* here purchase Salt and
Victuals.

The Gam-
bra.

UPON the same Coast, two Leagues lower,
is the *Gambra*, which has two Passages for Ves-
sels; the one to the North, the other the South,
where Ships of five hundred Tons may easily en-
ter. You must first sound the Passage with a
Shalop, for fear of striking upon the Sand: Hav-
ing entered, you meet with, towards the North, d
the Kingdom of *Barra*, whose King resides a
Quarter of a League from the Sea. The Inha-
bitants are called *Mandingos*, and are for the most
part *Mohammedans*.

THE *Island of Dogs*, [now *Charles Isle*] to
which you may go dry-foot at low Sea, is right
over-against it in the River. The *French* did
formerly inhabit it, but they had their Throats
cut by the *Negroes*; after which it was deserted, e
being of no Consequence.

The Flaps.

THE *Flap-Negroes* are just in the Entrance,
upon the South Point.

SIX Leagues farther up the River, to the
North, is the Village *Albrada*, where the *French*
had formerly a Warehouse c. The *English* have
one at the Village *Filfray* d, which is a League
higher on the same Shore.

THEY have also a regular Fort in the Island 1695
over-against it, which is not above half a Quar-
ter of a League about, built upon a cruddy and
gravelly Rock. This Fort has above fifty Pieces
of Cannon, mounted, which are of no great
Use, for want of Men to manage them: They
are forced to fetch all their Water and Wood
from the Main. They have the best Share of
Trade up this great River, which chiefly consists
in *Negro Slaves*, *Ivory*, and *Wax*. It is navi-
gable above two hundred Leagues.

1695
James Fort.

THE River *Zamenee* e is inhabited by many
Sorts of *Negroes*; those at its Mouth call them-
selves *Flaps* f. They are extremely savage, and
those on the South Side, cruel. They possess the
Coast as far as the Village *Bulot*, at the Entrance
of the River *Domingo*. The Coast here is much
better peopled than that of the *Gambra*.

Zamenee,
Kafamanfa

ABOUT seven or eight Leagues farther g, the
Tide makes a little Brook, which goes up to the
Town of *Jam*, where the *Portuguese* make se- Jam.
veral Quantities of *Wax*, which they sell and
traffic by Land at *Gambra* and at *Kachao* h. The
adjacent Countries are inhabited by *Negroes*, cal-
led *Bagnons* i. These have a King, who lives a- The Bag-
bout twelve or thirteen Leagues from the Sea- nonns.
Coast.

THE Course of the River *San Domingo* is, San Domi-
from East to West, winding through the Coun- go River.
try, above two hundred Leagues. Its Banks are
inhabited also by different Sorts of *Negroes*, and
by the *Portuguese*, who have several Towns up-
on them. At its Entrance, to the North, they
have a Fort, with four Pieces of Cannon, com-
manded by a Serjeant, and four Soldiers.

FOUR Leagues upwards, on the same Side k, River Ling-
near the Village of *Bulot*, is the little River hin.
Lingbin, which loses itself nine or ten Leagues
within Land, and is possessed by the *Bagnons*.
The Village of *Quongain* l stands just at its En-
trance, where Abundance of *Portuguese* and
Gromettas inhabit, who make great Store of
Wax.

THE River *Bujind* is on the same Side m, a- River Bü-
bout three Leagues beyond where the Tide ind.
comes, which flows twelve or fifteen Leagues
within Land. It is inhabited by the same Sort
of People, who traffic altogether with *Wax*. It
is the ordinary Passage to go from *Kachao* to *Jam*.

a It begins p. 121, in the *English* Edition of *le Maire*, published in 1270, in 1696, and contains thirteen
Pages.

b *Bresaline*, or *Bursalt*.

c They settled a Factory there since. See before, p. 78. d.

d In the Translation, *Zulfray*.

e Or *Jamen*. It is the same with the *Kafamanfa*.

f This

Author's Account of them has been inserted before, p. 88 b.

g This must be up the *Zamenee*, from

whence a Brook or Channel goes to *Jam*, or *Jamen*; but that is thirty Leagues from the River's Mouth.

h These are described already, p. 86. a.

i In the Translation, *Gombis* and *Cachau*.

j Shooe, in the Translation; but this must be up the River of *San Domingo*, on the North Side.

k The same, doubtless, with *Guinguin*, or *Géguin*.

l In the *English* Translation, it is the same Coast; whence

the Side of the River *San Domingo* seems to be confounded with the Sea-Coast.

1695.
Anonym.

At the Entrance of the River *San Domingo*, a does. The most considerable Inhabitants of *Kachao* have Houses here, where their *Gromettas* make their Cloth and Wax. Here is also a Curate, and a Captain-Major, depending on him of *Kachao*. The Negros, who inhabit the Neighbouring Country, are called *Mandingos*. All the Villages between *Kachao* and *Farim* are inhabited by the *Gromettas* of the *Portuguese*, who gather Cotton, &c.

1695.
Anonym.

The Papels.

THE *Papels* are also Heathen Negros, all Idolaters, as the former. They have a King, who dwells about five or six Leagues from thence. When any considerable Person dies, they sacrifice Bulls, Cows, Kids, and Capons, to their Gods, who are generally Trees, a Bull's Horn, or such like Things.

Town of
Kachao.

IN the same District, about four Leagues higher, you meet with the Town called *Kachao*, in Possession of the *Portuguese*, who have there three Forts; the chief of which mounts ten or twelve Pieces of Cannon; and the other two, about two or three, each. It is commanded by a Captain-Major, who is the Governor, depending upon him of the *Cape de Verde* Islands. They are every Year recruited with thirty or forty *Portuguese* Soldiers, who are generally banished Criminals. The Town may have two or three hundred Inhabitants, who, for the Generality, are *Mulattos*; the rest are their Wives and Concubines.

THE King of *Portugal* has here a Receiver of his Customs, (which is Ten per Cent. from all trading Vessels, both coming-in, and going-out :) Also a Writer, who holds the Place both of Notary and Sheriff. The Governor, dispenses Justice. Here is a parochial Church, with a Curate; also a Visitor, in the Nature of Vicar in *France*, who always makes Visitations on Behalf of the Bishop of *St. Jago* (before-mentioned.) The *Capuchins* have also a Convent at *Kachao*, where there are seldom more than three or four Religious. The Inhabitants of the Town have little Boats and Barks, with which they trade upon the Rivers *Nounne*, *Pougues*, *Sierra Leona*, and in the Island of *Bissagos*, where they drive a great Traffic for Wax, Slaves, and some small Parcels of Ivory.

Farim.

THE *Portuguese* have yet another Town, called *Farim*, higher-up the River, distant from *Kachao* about an hundred and fifty Leagues, but not so populous. It is encompassed with Palisades.

LEAVING the River *San Domingo*, and going Southwards, you meet with several Islands: The first, called *Three Islands*, has that Figure, and is possessed by the *Grometto*-Negros, who have freed themselves from the Slavery of the *Portuguese*. Most of them, though baptized, have renounced their Faith. They cultivate this Island, which produces good Store of Cotton, of which they make their Cloth. They make Use of Canoes in their Traffic with the Negros on the Continent, at a Place called *The Bot*. They have a particular Care in not suffering any Boat to approach their Island.

OVER-AGAINST the *Three Isles*, is the Island of *Buffi*, in Possession of the *Papels*, who have a King not very absolute. The Channel between both is fordable, the Water not reaching above the Calf of the Leg. It is difficult to trade with them, they are so extremely jealous and distrustful. To the Author's Knowledge, several *English* and *Dutch* had been massacred there for endeavouring to carry-on a Trade with them. They have great Store of Provisions; as, Cattle, Poultry, Wax, Millet, and Pheasants, but of a very indifferent Relish.

THIS Island is about ten Leagues in Circuit, and has two Ports, one to the East, called the *Old Port*; the other to the South-East, which is called the *Port of the white Stones*. Right over-against it, is the Island of *Kazelut*, and many small ones, which are not inhabited.

THE Island of *Bissao* is about two Leagues distant. A Vessel of three hundred Tons may pass betwixt them both; the Channel being well known. It is forty Leagues in Compass; the *Papel* Negros, who inhabit it, are Idolaters, often sacrificing to their Gods, Bulls, Capons, and Kids.

THERE are several Ports in this Island, the chief of which is called *Port Bissao*, where Ships of sixty Guns may conveniently ride at Anchor. There is one Church, and a Convent of *Capuchins*. Several of the *Portuguese* are married to

* According to this Account, *Mattiformosa* should be placed in the Map where *Balele* stands; and *Balele*, or *Bilal*, as this Author calls it, removed to the North Side of the River.

† See an Account of them before, p. 97. f. ‡ In the Translation, *Kachao*. § Before, p. 115. b, called *Nongue*. || This Distance is vastly too great. ¶ They are three Islands, though considered by the Author only as one. ** Or, *la Bot*, mentioned before, p. 111. b. †† It stands in the Map about three Leagues from the Mouth of *San Domingo*.

‡‡ In the Map, named the *New Port*. ††† In the Translation, it is called the Village of *Kazelut*, which is the same with *Kazelut*, described before, p. 105. b. †††† In the Translation, *Bissaux*.

1695. the *Papel* Negresses; and many of the *Papel* a Anonym. Youths have been baptized.

There are in this Island nine Kings, one of whom is superior to the other eight, who properly are no more than Governors of Provinces. When any of the Kings die, they strangle more than thirty Persons, especially the young Girls and Slaves, who have been most faithful to him. These they bury along with him; likewise put his Riches, as his Gold, Silver, Ambergrease, Stuffs, &c. into the Grave.

NONE can be Candidates for the Throne, but the *Jéogres*, who may be compared to the Dukes and Peers of France. When a new King is to be elected, they assemble in a Ring, about the Tomb of the deceased King, which is made of Reeds and very light Wood. Afterwards it is lifted-up by several Negros, who toss it into the Air, and the Person on whom it falls is chosen.

THE King's Palace is but half a League from the Port of *Bissao*. This Monarch has his Guards, his Army, and Women: Likewise about fifty Canoas of War, which hold thirty Men each. Their Weapons is only a Simitar hanging at their Arms. Their Cloathing a Kid-Skin, which hangs down behind; and being drawn betwixt the Legs, is tucked-up before to hide their Privities. They go to War against the *Biafaras*, who inhabit the Continent, twice or thrice every Year.

THE Portuguese formerly built a Fort at this Port, mounted with eight Pieces of Cannon, to hinder Strangers from trading thither; but the Negros would not suffer it. They have always maintained the Freedom of their Country, so that all Strangers, who come to traffic, are welcome to their Ports, and may negotiate in the Island with all imaginable Security, free from any Insult. But no one has Liberty to set one Foot on Shore, till their King has killed a Bullock, and sacrificed.

OVER-AGAINST Port *Bissao* is an Island, 1695. called *Sertiére*, full of Trees, where the Negros make their grand Sacrifices every Year, in which the King himself assists. Vessels anchor there very safely.

THE River *Geve* winds about seventy Leagues into the Continent, lying North-East and South-West. All the Villages on each Side, distant about a League from Sea, are inhabited by the *Biafaras*. At the Entrance of the River, towards the North^b, is the Village called *Gúffode*, distant one League from the Port, where Bullocks and Poultry may be had; likewise, some Slaves and Ivory.

FIVE Leagues farther-up the River, is the Town of *Geve*, possessed, for the most Part, by Portuguese and *Gromettas*. This Place is encompassed with Palisadoes. There is one parochial Church, a Curate, and a Captain, who has the Command, and depends on the Governor of *Kachao*. The adjacent Places are possessed by the *Biafara* Negros. Most of the Portuguese have Barks in the Port, by which they trade to *Sierra Leona*.

KOCTERS^c is a Fruit which both in Shape and Taste resembles the Marons of India: There are both white and red, for which they have a great Trade, especially in the Countries of the *Biafaras*, and *Mandingos*: They also send their Barks to the Negros upon the River *Nounne* for Morfil and Indigo in Leaf, with which they colour their Cloths.

BARKS can get no higher than the River *Geve*; but their Canoas go up several little Rivers of small Note: You meet with several Islands about the Port, especially that of *Búlam*, which is well stocked with Trees, but quite uninhabited. It is about six Leagues in Circuit, just at the Entrance of the *Rio Grande*. The other Islands are not worth speaking of.

^a Or, *Géves*.

^b Lying on the East Side of the River.

^c These seem to be the Colas.

CHAP. X.

The Sieur Brûe's Attempt for a Discovery of the Lake of Kayor in 1714.

With an Account of the Trade carried-on from Goree.

SECT. I.

Lake of Kayor described. Several Attempts by the French to discover it: That by Mr. Brûe. Gaudebou's odd Adventure with the Moors. Bûksar Village: The Cattle here. Grainé or Ingrin Village. Visit from Requet, Lord of the Country. Village of Queda. Lord of Kayor's Visit: Visit from another Grandee. Trade with the Natives. Clamorous Mourning. Funeral Ceremony. The General returns to Fort Louis.

a Director could find no Persons willing to undertake the Voyage a second Time.

THE Sieur Brûe coming into the Direction in ^{Second At-} 1697, resolved to attempt the Renewal of this ^{tempt.} Trade; but his Affairs did not permit him to do it till October 1699, when he sent a Bark, well armed, under a skilful Factor, with a proper Cargo and Presents for the chief Moors. He had the Precaution to engage previously in the Company's Interests the chief *Marbûts*, or Priests, who had promised to engage the Chiefs of their Nation to conclude a Treaty of Commerce.

Lake of Kayor.

THE Lake of Kayor, or Kayer^a, is about fifty Leagues from Fort St. Louis. It is partly formed by the Inundations of the River, to the North of which it lies; but when the Floods abate, a great Part of it remains dry, and then the Moors and Negros, who inhabit the Banks, plant their Millet and Rice, which thrive wonderfully in these Grounds, enriched with the Slime of the River^b. This Lake has not been much frequented by the French, at least for forty or forty-five Years past; so that little can be said of it, but from the Report of the Moors and Negros, whose Authority is not wholly to be relied on. They say, it is of so great Extent, that those who sail on it are forced to make use of the Compass. Although this Particular may admit of Controversy, yet it is agreed to be much larger than that of *Panier Fûli*. Formerly a profitable Trade was carried on here. The Country round it is inhabited by the Moors, and the Negros subject to the *Siratik*^c.

Attempt to discover it.

THE different Changes in the Company having occasioned the Loss of this Trade, the Sieur Chambonneau, Director in 1693, intended to revive it; and for that End sent out a Bark with a Factor and Goods. This Officer entered the Lake not without Difficulty, the Entry being obstructed with Reeds, so strong in some Places, as to render a Passage impossible. Having surmounted these Obstacles, and entered the Lake, he took a sudden Fright on seeing a Body of Moors armed on Shore, at a Village where he intended to anchor: So that he returned as he came, and gave such terrible Reports, that the

This Bark arrived safely in the River of Kayor, which is a natural Canal, by which the Waters of the Lake communicate with the *Sanaga*, and those of the *Sanaga*, in its Overflowing, enter the Lake. It is from sixteen to eighteen Fathom broad, and from twelve to fifteen Foot deep. It is easily navigated to the Port of *Grainé*^d, a Village about eight Leagues from the Mouth of the Lake, where there is a Trade for Millet, Pease, and other Pulse. A little above this Village, the River begins to be obstructed by large Woods and Bulrushes, which lie so thick, and are so strong, that the Bark was stopped, though she had a fresh Gale, and the Waters were at their Height. The Factor, who was accompanied by several Canoes of the Village of *Grainé*, went in one of them to examine the Breadth of the River, and seek a Passage, but his little Boat was soon prevented by these Reeds; which, in some Places, rose two Fathom above the Surface of the Water, so that he was forced to return, and tow his Bark down the River.

AFTER this, no farther Attempt was made ^{Third At-} till 1714, when the Sieur Brûe set-out on the ^{tempt.} Discovery in Person. *Labat* conceives the only Method to secure a Passage, would be to set these Reeds on Fire in the dry Season, and so burn them to the Water's Edge; after which, they might be more easily rooted-out. All the Sides of this great Lake are inhabited and cultivated by the Moors; but the Lands on both Sides of the River of Kayor belong to a Negro Chief, called *Riquet*, a Vassal to the great *Brak*, who has several Villages along the Banks. The Soil is rich.

^a Called also *Kaylor*. See before, p. 28, Note ^b, and p. 49. ^c These are the *Fûli*.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occident*: vol. 3. ^d Or, *Ingrin*, as in the following Journal.

1714.
Brüe.

and fertile, and the Negros live much at their ease. This Lake of *Kayor* separates the Kingdom of *Hoval*^a, or the *Brak*, from that of the *Fúlis*, or the *Siratik*^b.

THE rainy Season had set-in late this Year, and as the Rains had been greater than usual, the Floods were proportionally so; which gave the General Hopes he should have Water enough to enter the Lake, and examine it, as well as to make a Treaty with the Natives. At worst he resolved, if disappointed, to visit the Settlements on the *Sanaga*, and renew his Friendship with the Princes of these Parts.

Gaudebou's
Adventure.

THE General set-out in a Sloop of twenty Tons, manned with ten Whites and *Laptots*, and an Interpreter. The Bark was commanded by one *Gaudebou*, who had been several Years in the Company's Service, and was well acquainted with the Country. This Master, in his Return one Time from *Terrier Rouge*, where he had traded for Gum, met with an odd Adventure. He was boiling his Kettle by the River-Side, the Bark lying at Anchor, when he saw himself surrounded by near two hundred *Moors*; who were a Detachment of a large Body the King of *Marokko* had sent to get Negro Slaves. *Gaudebou* did not think proper to trust the Signs of Friendship they made; but getting aboard his Bark, put quickly off from Shore to save his Vessel, and protect his Kettle that was full of Meat, and boiling fast. The *Moors* cried to him to fear nothing, but come and trade with them; but finding he disregarded them, they began to advance to the Kettle, to carry it off. *Gaudebou* cried to them to keep-off, and accompanied his Warning with some Musket-Shot. The *Moors* answered in the same Tone, and the Skirmish lasted four Hours; during which, the French had one White and two *Laptots* killed, and two Whites and two *Laptots* wounded. The *Moors* lost eighteen or twenty, besides the Wounded; so that they retired, and left the Kettle to the French, who carried it off in Triumph.

Búkfár Vil-
lage.

THE *Sieur Brüe* left Fort *St. Louis* the Beginning of *November*, and the same Evening arrived at *Búkfár*, fifteen Leagues distant. This Place is an Assemblage of different Villages, built on a great Plain on the Bank of the *Sanaga*. The Negros here keep great Stocks of Cattle, and live more at their ease than their Neighbours the Whites; yet these latter, being somewhat cleanly, cannot be reconciled to the Negro Way of Milk-

ing: So that when they go to a *Koral*^c, or Herd, they carry their own Vessels: By which Means they are sure of good Milk, that of the Negros souring almost as soon as it is in their Vessels, because they never wash or rinse them; from a Notion, that the old Milk remaining at the Bottom, helps the new to cream. Some imagine the Milk is sweeter and richer here than in *Europe*. What is extraordinary, their Cows give no Milk after they lose their Calves; so that they kill few here, in order not to lose the Milk. They make pretty good Cheese, but their Butter will not keep, which obliges them to melt and salt it.

THEIR Cattle here, and from hence to the Sea, are small; but as you go higher-up the River, they grow larger. At Night they fasten them by the hind Feet to Stakes circularly placed round the *Koral*^d, and in the Midst they place therein Calves, Sheep, and Goats. Their Cattle here are much infested with certain Birds^e, who fasten on their Backs, and, if Care be not taken, eat their Way to the Bone. He made no Stay here, but was towed-up as far as the Isle of *Palm-Trees*. A little higher, on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, is the *Marigot*, or River of *Kayor*. It is about fifteen Leagues long, lying near North and South. Its Conflux with the *Sanaga* is about eight Fathom broad, and, *November* the fourth, had four Fathom Water, which convinced the General the Floods were fallen more than he expected, considering the Season. This did not hinder him from pursuing his Voyage: But the farther he advanced, he observed the *Marigot* grew broader and shallower. Hereupon he was constrained to anchor near the Village of *Graine*, or *Ingrin*, about three Leagues from the *Sanaga*, to the West, and on the left Bank of the River of *Kayor*^f.

THIS Village belongs to *Riquet*, one of the *Grande*es of the Kingdom of *Hoval*, and related to the great *Brak*. Although this is not his principal Seat, yet he keeps Wives and Servants here, that, when he comes, he may not want Attendance. He was there as the *Sieur Brüe* passed-by, and presented him with a Slave. The General went ashore with him and shot some *Pintado* Birds. He found the Country pleasant, well improved, and free from Gnats, which infest all the marshy and low Grounds. They saw here a great deal of Rice and Maiz in the low Grounds near the River-Side, and many Pom-

^a In *Labat* here, *Oval*.^b *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 2. p. 279, & seqq. ^c *Kalben*, in his Description of the Cape of Good Hope, vol. 2. p. 176, describing a *Kraal*, says, it is a circular Village, with one narrow Entry; in the Area of which the *Hottentots* secure their small Cattle, tying the greater by their hind Feet and Legs close to the Cots: So that *Labat* seems here to have mistaken the Matter, in giving the Name of *Koral* (the same as *Kraal*) to the Herds, instead of the Village, round which they are placed in the Night.^d This shews the *Koral*, or *Kraal*, to be a Village; for the Cattle could not be placed round themselves.^e Natural History of these Parts hereafter.^f *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 54, & seqq.^g See the

1714. Brûe. pions, for so the Negros call Water-Melons, which in Spain they call Pastèques. The French and Spanish Melon, that is, the red and green Sort, come to Perfection here. The Negros save the Seeds of these Melons, and eat them after roasting them in a Pan full of Holes.

THAT Night the Sieur Brûe lay on board, and, next Day, Riquet paid him a second Visit with his Wife, who presented him a fat Ox. This Lady was well-shaped, handsome, and had Teeth surprizingly white. The Sieur Brûe asking her how she preserved them so well, she replied, it was by rubbing them with a certain Wood, of which she presented him a Piece, and sent him more. It is called *Gbelele*, and grows by the River-Side, much resembling our Osiers: The Taste is bitter. Riquet her Husband appeared to be about seventy-five, but strong and healthy; had a martial Air, and a great deal of Vivacity in his Eyes. He had distinguished himself greatly in the Wars between the Negros and the *Marbut Moors*, having defeated the Troops of the King of *Marokko* in several Rencounters.

Village of Queda.

AFTER this Visit, the General weighed Anchor, and sailed four Leagues higher to the Village of *Queda*, on the Right-Side of the River, and subject to the *Siratik*, Emperor of the *Fulis*; whose Dominions this River, and the Lake of *Kayor*, separate from those of the *Jalofs*, or the *Brak*. The River grew very narrow here, and the Water visibly fell. There is a deep Ditch in the *Marigot*, or River of *Kayor*, before the Village of *Queda*, where large Vessels may lie afloat all the Year round; but when you get out of it, you find scarce Water enough in the dry Season for the smallest Bark. The Chief of the Village came as usual to compliment the Sieur Brûe, and bring his Present. On the General's consulting him as to his Voyage up the River, he replied, that unless he could finish it in forty-eight Hours, he must defer it till the Season following, for the Waters were never known to have fallen so suddenly before.

Lord of Kayor's Visit.

NEXT Day, the General received a Visit from the Chief or Grandee of *Kayor*, or *Kayar*, who confirmed what the former Lord had told him; and expressed a Concern, that he could not have an Opportunity of entertaining him at his Village, on Account of the Shallowness of the River. He assured the Sieur Brûe, that if his Barks came in the End of July or August, they might find a free Passage, (for that the Tops of the Reeds would be then covered) as well as a very advantageous Trade with the Natives; who would be well pleased to save the Trouble of carrying their Goods over-land to *Arguin*, *Partendic*, or the Factories on the *Sauwags*. He added, that if the

General would stay two or three Days at *Queda*, he would furnish him with Maiz and Beans sufficient to load his Bark. The General accepted this Offer, and found him as good as his Word.

1714. Brûe.

THE same Day a *Moors* Grandee, accompanied by two others, and several Attendants, came on board. These Gentlemen were very tawny, they were bare-headed, and their Hair was frizled at Top, and twisted behind. They had long Beards, with large Mustachos: Their Dress was like the Negros, but their Cotton-Cloths, or *Pagnes*, were fine, close woven, and of a shining glossy Black. They were neither tall nor fat, but looked well, and seemed very polite. The Principal made a Compliment to the General, and presented him with two of the largest Oxen could be seen; but they were so wild, that he was forced to have them killed to prevent Mischief. The Gifts of the two other *Moors* were some fine *Pagnes*. He did not fail to return their Presents, and kept them to dinner along with some Negro-Lords, who drank Brandy freely. The *Moors* were more scrupulous, and drank only Hydromel. These *Moors* had fine Barb Horses, which they valued at fifteen Captives, or four hundred and fifty Livres.

Trade with the Natives.

THE next Day, by Sun-rise, there arrived above five hundred *Moors* and Negro-Merchants with Maiz, Rice, and Beans in Skins, loaded on Camels, Horses, Carriage Horses and Asses. The Chiefs of *Queda* and *Kayor* fixed the Price of the Market. Their Measure is a *Matas*, or Cube, containing about a *Paris Minot*. The Trade was transacted on board the Bark, suffering only a few to enter at a Time, to prevent Confusion. The Earnestness of these People, to get the Goods, was so great, that some fell into the Water, and the Clamour was enough to stun one: Yet was there no Disorder. The Sieur Brûe bought here eighty Hogheads of Maiz, Rice, and Beans, for the Value of an hundred Franks; besides some Ivory, Ostrich Feathers, and some Pounds of Ambergrease: And yet he was obliged, for want of Room, to send back near four hundred Merchants.

DURING his Stay here, an Accident happened, which retarded his Voyage for some Hours. This was the sudden Death of a principal Man of the Village. Scarce had a Woman set her Head out of the Door, and given a Cry, when the whole Town was in as great an Uproar as if in France all the Bells had been set a ringing. In a Moment terrible Shrieks were heard on all Sides; the Women came running-out, and without knowing more of the Matter, fell a tearing themselves, and screaming as if they had lost all their Relations. But when it came to be known

Clamorous Mourning.

1714. who the dead Person was, they all ran to the a Hut of the Deceased, and made Noise enough to drown the Thunder. After some Hours, the chief *Marbút* arrived, washed the Body, put on his best Cloaths, and laid him on his Bed with his Weapons by his Side. The Relations then entered one after the other, took the deceased by the Hand, asking several ridiculous Questions: They concluded with Tenders of their Service; and finding the Dead made no Answer to these Civilities, they retired, saying, with great Gravity, *He is dead*: Mean-time his Wives and Children, leaving to others the Care of his Funeral, killed his Oxen and sold his Merchandize, and even his Slaves, for Brandy; it being essential, on these Occasions, to make *Folgar*, that is, to feast and rejoice after the Body is interred.

Funeral Ceremony

THE Procession was led by the *Gueriots*, with their Drums; the Men, armed with all their Weapons, followed silently; next came the Body, carried by two Men, and surrounded by all the *Marbúts* they could assemble. The Women followed, roaring and tearing themselves like *Bedlamites*. When the Body is interred in the House of the Deceased, which is a Privilege only granted to their Kings and Grandees, they make a short Procession round the Village; and when they come to the Place where the Grave is dug, the chief *Marbút* approaches the Body; and whispers in the Ear, while four Men hold up Cotton Cloths about it, so as to hide it from the View of the Spectators. The Bearers then put it in the Grave, covering it with Earth and Stones to prevent the wild Beasts from getting at it. The *Marbút* next fixes the Arms of the Deceased on a Pole, at the Head of the Grave; with a Pot full of *Kúfús*, and another of Water, which is to serve him for a Year. This done, those who held up the Cotton Cloths let them fall; and, at this Signal, the Women recommence their Lamentations, till the eldest, or chief *Marbút*, orders the *Gueriots* to beat a March to return to the Village. That Moment the Grief ceases, and they fall to the Feast as if nothing had happened.

The Graves.

IN some Places they dig a Trench round the Grave, and plant a Thorn-Hedge for its better Security: For want of this Precaution the Body is often rooted up by wild Beasts in a Night or two. In other Places the Funeral Grief lasts seven or eight Days; and if it be a Boy, his Companions run about the Village with their Sabres in their Hands, as if they were in search for him, clashing their Weapons as they meet.

1714. THE Sieur *Brúe* had much Difficulty, though his Bark was so small, to get-back into the *Sa-naga*; from whence he returned to Fort St. Louis.^a

1714. *Brúe*.
The General's Return.

SECT. II.

Account of the Trade carried on from Goree to the Ports within its Department.

b Trade of Goree to the Kingdom of Kayor. Goods proper for Importation: Great Makaton: Silver Horn: Mortaudes: Bújis or Kowries: Iron Bars: Glass Beads. Tariff of Goods for Kayor. Joal, good Trade there: Provisions plenty. Fakiyú. Negro Artifice. Kingdom of Sin: Trade of Salum or Barfali. French share the Trade of Gambia with the English, and how. Sure Way to preserve Trade. Tariff for Sin and Salum.

c THE Department or Division of Goree Settlement, includes the Trade of the Kingdoms of the *Damel*, *Búr Sin*, and *Búr Salum*.

THE Trade to the Kingdom of the *Damel*, *to Kayor*, or *Kayor*^b, is usually carried on, every Year, for two or three hundred Slaves, twenty thousand raw Hides, and two hundred and fifty Quintals, each hundred Weight of *Morsil*, or Ivory.

THAT of Skins was formerly more considerable, yielding, annually, eighty thousand Hides; but the Oppressions of the *Damel* has very much depopulated the Country, and lessened the Cattle.

THE Company has three Tariffs for the District of *Goree*; one serves^a for a Rule to trade with the King, the other for his Grandees, and the third for the People: The chief Trade with the King is for Slaves. When these are *piece d'Inde*, that is, above Ten, and under Thirty, sound and perfect in their Limbs, Care is taken to examine strictly, lest they have any Fault: Blemishes of any Kind make them rejected, or, at least, lower their Price; as giving two Children, or one and a half, for a Man; sometimes three for one, or three for two; in managing which Point, consists the chief Skill of the Factors.

THE principal Goods for Importation here, are the following^c.

Goods for Importation.

THE Great *Makaton*: This is a square Box of Silver, three Inches nine Lines in Height and Breadth, and one Inch four Lines thick; with a Lid of the same Figure, and four Rings, at the four Corners, to fasten to it a Chain or Silk Cord. The Chain is usually four Foot seven In-

^a *ibid.* p. 67, & seq.

^b The Kingdom of *Kayor* lies near *Cape de Verde* and *Goree*, at a great Distance from the Lake, which is in the *Sabra* or *Desert*, inhabited by the *Moor*s to the North of the *Samaga*.

^c This Description is illustrated by the annexed Cut.

1714. ches long; and, with the *Makaton*, or Box, a weighs fourteen Ounces. The Negroes wear them by Way of Girdle, using them to keep their Perfumes, Rings, Gold, and other Things of most value. Their Princes do not carry them themselves, (which is an Honour reserved only for their *Korán*) but have them borne by one of their chief Officers or Attendants, who always keep near them to give them what they want. Sometimes they have nothing but Tooth-Pickers in them, and keep them only for Show.

Silver Horn. THE Silver Horn, or Cornet, is about nine or ten Inches in its largest Diameter, and about seven in its smaller. It usually weighs, with the Chain, which is four Foot long, six Ounces and fourteen Grains. They use it as they do the *Makaton*, to keep their Perfumes. The Negroes are also fond of Silver Calls, or Sea Whistles, such as are used on board Ships of War: These usually weigh two Ounces, two Grains; and with a Chain of four Foot and half long, ten Ounces. The Women love small flat-Chains to wear beneath the Ankle: They call them Foot-Bracelets. These weigh two Ounces and an half.

Mortaues. MORTAUDES, are Silver Beads of an oval Shape, hollow; which the Women use to mix with Coral and Amber, in making their Necklaces. Some are smooth and plain, which weigh from forty to fifty Grains; the others are ribbed or wrought, and are called *Mortaues de Godone*, and weigh from seventy to eighty Grains. Sometimes the Women use, also, Silver Bells like those at Childrens Corals, which they fasten to their Feet-Chains, and imagine it sets-off their Dancing. These weigh from sixty to seventy Grains.

Bôj's or Kowris. BUI'S*, are small Shells, brought from the *Maldivé* Isles, which serve for small Money all along the Coast of *Guinea*; and from the *Sanaga* to the River of *Sierra Leona*.

Iron Bars. BARS of Iron, sold here, are flat, and should be nine Foot long, two Inches broad, and four Lines thick. They divide these into twelve Lengths, of seven Inches and an half each, which they call *Patte*: Each of these is subdivided into three Parts, called *Dialets*; each of which is sufficient to make a Negro Spade.

Glass Beads. INCREDIBLE Quantities of Glass, or enamelled Beads are sold here, of different Sorts, Colours, and Names, according to their Bigness, Colour, and Figure. The Blacks, Men, Women, and Children, use them by Way of Ornaments, as in Necklaces, Bracelets, and other Parts of their Dress or Furniture.

The Tariff, or Table of Rates, for Slaves, with the *Damel*, or King of *Kayor*.

1714. Brûe. Tariff for Kayor.

SILVER Coin, or Patacoon, at twenty-eight Sols each.

	Goods.	Slaves.
	30 - - -	1
Grand <i>Makaton</i> , with the Chain — — —	3	1
b Large yellow Amber — — —	3 lb. - - -	1
Musket Bullets — — —	100 - - -	1
Red Coral — — —	9 oz. - - -	1
Dutch Knives — — —	240 - - -	1
Drums — — —	2 - - -	1
Taffata Scarfs, with false Fringes — — —	4 - - -	1
Scarlet Cloth — — —	4 Yds. - - -	1
Brandy — — —	100 Pints - - -	1
Iron, in whole Bars — — —	30 - - -	1
c Fusils, or Fowling-Pieces — — —	4 - - -	1
Ditto, mounted with Bras — — —	2 - - -	1
Cloves or Spice — — —	4 lb. - - -	1
Florence Iris — — —	4 lb. - - -	1
Scarlet Worsted — — —	30 lb. - - -	1
Pistols — — —	3 Pair - - -	1
Paper — — —	12 Rheams - - -	1
Red and yellow Bays — — —	30 Yds. - - -	1
Small Bras Basons — — —	30 - - -	1
Muslin or Kentin — — —	6 Pieces - - -	1
d Calicos, of five Yards and a half — — —	5 Pieces - - -	1
Beads, great and small, a thousand to the String — — —	10 Strings - - -	1

THE Kingdom of *Sin* has but two Places of Trade, or Ports, on the Western Coast of *Africa*, viz. *Jool* and *Pakiyú*. The first of these is the most considerable, because the Anchorage is safest, and the Landing easy. This Village is populous and large. The Inhabitants, though brutish and insolent, love Trade; and when once you are accustomed to their Manners, it is easy to carry on a profitable Traffic with them.

Two Reasons determined the *Sanaga* Company to settle a Factory here: First, That they might not lose the Advantage of near two hundred Slaves, above three thousand raw Hides, twelve or fifteen hundred Quintals of Ivory, and four or five hundred of yellow Wax, which are sold here on the Foot of the same Tariff as that with the *Damel*: So that by having their Warehouses here well furnished, the Company may engross the whole Trade; and, by that Means, keep the Interlopers and separate Tra-

* In *Labat*, *Bougies*. They are the same as *Kowris*.
 † Negro Word; as well as *Dialet*; for the Author rarely distinguishes.
 ‡ *Ibid.* p. 234.

‡ *Patte*, in French, is a Paw; but it may be
 † *Labat*, *Afrique Occiden-*
 ‡ *Jooli*, or *Tunli*.
 † In *Labat*, *Faquin*.

1714.
Brûe.

ders from any Dealing on the Coast: Secondly, a not get such a *Grifgris*, he durst not come there for Fear of losing his Horses; which the Negros would have taken Care to poison, in order to be rid of his Company, knowing he could not come on Foot; for the Negro Kings will not go ten Yards, but on Horseback ^c.

1714.
Brûe.Provisions
Plenty.

BESIDES these Merchandizes above-mentioned, *Joal* is a sure Place to get all Sorts of Provisions, of which the Isle of *Goree*, or their Vessels on the Coast may stand in need. Oxen abound here, and Poultry are plentiful and cheap. Here may be yearly had six hundred Barrels of Maiz, each weighing two hundred Pounds, and sold for a Bar; as also fifty or sixty Casks of Rice, weighing usually four hundred Pounds each, at four Bars when it is clean, or two before it is sifted.

Fakiyâ.

AT *Fakiyâ*, thirteen or fourteen Leagues to the South of *Joal*, you may have as much Salt as you please brought on board, for about three Livres the Barrel; which you pay for in Iron, *Bûjits*, Worsted, Knives, and red *Gallet*, at the Company's Price; so that the Barrel, which weighs three hundred Pounds, costs but twenty-five Livres. By taking this Salt the Company can mortify the *Damel*, whose Revenues depend on the Salt-Pits at *Biyurt* ^b.

Negro Artificers.

WE cannot forbear mentioning here a Piece of Artifice of the Negros of a Village near *Joal*: These People have spread a Report, through all the Country, that whatever Horses enter their Village, die suddenly. The French and English gave Credit to this Story, ever since a French Factor, called *Mareau*, lost his Horse here, by an Accident, which would have killed him any were else. In short, the Death of this Horse confirmed what the Negros had given-out, till the *Sieur Brûe*, enquiring into the Matter upon the Spot, found the Report to be an Artifice, invented, by the Inhabitants, to hinder their King, the *Bâr Sin*, from paying them such frequent and troublesome Visits as he had done; stripping them, every Time he came, of whatever he took a Fancy to. The *Sieur Brûe* having, several Times, passed through the Village on Horseback, without any Mischance, the Negros cunningly gave-out, that he had put about his Horses Neck a French *Grifgris*, which saved him from Destruction: And as the *Bâr Sin* could

FROM *Joal* to the River of *Palmerin* are Kingdom of *Sin* about seven Leagues; so that the Kingdom of *Sin* extends about nine or ten Leagues along the Coast; its Breadth is more, from West to East. The Soil is good, and well improved, except on the Frontiers, which the mutual Incur-sions of the Subjects of the *Bâr Sin* and the *Damel* have laid waste and desert. Here is Plenty of Palm, Cotton, and *Banana* Trees, with other Fruits. The Negros of *Joal* are brutal and proud. The only Way to keep them in Awe, is to have a well built Factory of Stone, strong enough to resist a sudden Attack or Surprise; for the Negros have neither Force nor Skill to undertake a Siege: And, to awe them the more, it would be proper, that the Company's Ships, trading along the Coast, should anchor here, to be supplied with Wood, Water, and Provisions; and, at the same Time, should take on board the Goods of the Country, lodged in the Magazines.

THE chief Trade to the Kingdom of *Salum* is carried on, at the Village of *Kabone*, or *Kobone*, ^{Trade of Salum.} which lies near the Place, where the River of *Gambra* forms the River of *Salum* ^d. A good Factory might be settled here, because the *Mandingo* Merchants stop here to rest, with the Gold, Ivory, and Slaves they bring from the Kingdoms of *Tombû*, *Bambara Kana*, and other Places more to the East. They would be glad to find a Trade here, as it would save them four or five Days Journey further to *Albreda* and *Jilfray*, besides a large Duty they are obliged to pay to the King of *Barra*. The best Season to trade to *Kabone*, is from *November* till *May*, managing so as to be there by the Beginning of *January*, which is the usual Time the *Mandingo* Merchants arrive; who annually bring seven or eight hundred Slaves, a large Quantity of Ivory, and often four hundred Marks ^e in Gold.

THE English settled on the *Gambra*, who, as French Factors much as possible traverse the French Trade, go up as high as *Barakenda*, on the *Gambra*, to meet these *Mandingo* Merchants: But, as they often want Factors or Agents to undertake this Voyage, which is all by Water, the Negro-Merchants, sending no Goods, are obliged to come down to *Jilfray*, where the English have a Factory opposite to Fort James. By this Means

* These are Beads. ^b Labat, vol. 4. p. 242, & seq. ^c Ibid. p. 253, & seq. ^d According to the Informations of the English, the River *Salum* or *Borsali* is not a Branch of the *Gambra*.
 * Eight Ounces each.

1714. the French Factory at Albreda comes-in for a
Brûe. Share of this Trade; and the rather, as their
Agents are reputed to have better Goods, and to
be fair Dealers, as well as more obliging than
the English; which makes these Merchants pre-
fer them to their Competitors, who do all they
can to ruin their Trade. But the Author ob-
serves, that their Endeavours may be the less re-
garded, as the wet Season, and their Intempe-
rance sufficiently revenges the French, by the
Death of three Fourths of their Servants almost
every Year; whose Places being supplied by new
Factors, unaccustomed to the Climate, Man-
ners, and Trade of the Country, the Sanaga
Company have not so much to fear from them
as otherwise they might.

Way to pre- The best Thing the Company could do (says our
serve Trade. Author) would be to preserve carefully the Trade
of the District of Gores*, and extend it, inland, as
far and as industriously as possible; to keep the Forts
and Garison of Gores in a Condition to fear no-
thing from the Enemies of the State in Time of
War, or from Pirates, or the Negros, in Time
of Peace; to have its Magazines always well
provided with European Goods of a proper As-
sortment; to station Vessels, well manned, to
guard the Coast from Interlopers; and to main-
tain always a Force sufficient to keep the Negro-
Kings in Respect, and the strict Observation of
the antient Treaties. Above all, it would be pro-
per to foment the Jealousies subsisting between
the Damel and the Tim; and prevent, if possible,
those two Kingdoms from being ever reunited
under the same Monarch. By keeping up a due
Equilibrium of Power between these Negro-
Princes, the Company will always be able to
give them Law; and prevent their exacting new
Duties, raising the Price of Provisions, or for-
bidding the Liberty of wooding and watering at
their Ports^b.

Tariff for Raw-Hides and Slaves at Rufisco,
Portudali, and Joal, in dealing either with
the Damel and the Bûr Sin, or with their
Subjects.

1714.
Brûe.
Tariff for
Sin and
Salum.

Names of the Goods.	Quantities given,	To the K's Officers,	To the People.
SMOOTH Silver } Beads	2 for	1 Hide $\frac{1}{2}$	2 Hides
b Ditto, wrought	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 Ditto
Silver Whistle and Chain	1	1 Slave	1 Slave
Silver Horn and Chain	1	1 Slave	1 Ditto
Silver Makaton, with its Chain	1	1 Ditto	1 Ditto
Large Bras Basons	1	6 Hides	8 Hides
Small, Ditto	1	3 Ditto	4 Ditto
Bujis or Kowris	50	1 Ditto	1 Ditto
Coral	1 Ounce	18 Ditto	24 Ditto
Common Hats	1	8 Ditto	12 Ditto
c Coarse Shirts	1	8 Ditto	12 Ditto
Flamish Knives	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
Cards	1 Pair	3 Ditto	1 Ditto
Red Cloth of Berry	1 Yard	20 Ditto	30 Ditto
Brandy	1 Pint	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
Taffety Scarves, with false Fringes	1	1 Slave	1 Slave
Flat Iron of 12 Pat- 111 or 9 Foot long	1 Bar	8 Hides	12 Hides
Red or yellow Worsted	2 Ounces	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
Ordinary Paper	2 Quires	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
d Pewter Plates	1	3 Ditto	4 Ditto
Red, yellow, or blue Rays	1 Yard	6 Ditto	8 Ditto
Coloured Ribbands	1 Yard	6 Ditto	8 Ditto
Sabres	1	8 Ditto	12 Ditto
Linens	1 Yard	6 Ditto	8 Ditto
Glass Beads of differ- ent Colours	1000	1 Ditto	1 Ditto
Red Galets, small	10 Strings	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
— middling	6 Strings	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
— large	3 Strings	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto

* Which extends from Cape de Verde to Sierra Leona.
p. 236, & seq.

^b Labat, vol 4. p. 245, & seq.

^c Ibid.

C H A P. XI.

The Third VOYAGE of the Sieur Brûe up the Sanaga, made in the Year 1715.

On account of the Gum-Trade.

S E C T. I.

The Sieur Brûe sets out from Fort St. Louis. Comes to Maka. Serinfalli. Fine Country. Sargaut Moors. Troubles occasioned by the Peoples Folly, and the Priests Villany. Negro-Prince, Physician. Kind of Salt. Marigots of the Maringoin. Serinpata. Arrives at the Desert. Inherbel. Visit from the great Brak: His Reception aboard: His Person: Customs paid him. Visited by the Princesses: Their Entertainment: Dress of their Bodies; of their Heads. The Brak's second Visit. Sham Shi, Chief of the Moors, arrives. Place of Trade described. Price of Goods settled.

THE Sieur Brûe, on his Return to Fort St. Louis, in Quality of Director-General in 1714, resolved to enquire into the Gum-Trade; in which great Complaints had been made of Mismanagement, by the Servants and Factors c of the Company employed.

*Sieur Brûe
set. out.*

THE fourth of March, 1715, Sham Shi, Chief of the *Marbût Moors*, called *Serins*^a, sent him Notice that it was Time to send his Barks to trade. Hereupon he set out, the Seventh, attended by two Barks and two Negro-Canoas, manned with eighteen Whites, as many *Laptots* or free Blacks, in the Company's Service, and three Interpreters. By the Way he touched at *Maka*, the Residence of the little *Brak*, who d sent him an Ox, for which the General returned him a scarlet Belt; and, after entertaining him and two or three of his *Grandeens* on board, proceeded on his Voyage.

*Serinfalli.
Fine Country.*

MARCH the tenth, he arrived at *Serinfalli*. From *Maka*, to this Place, the Country is level, and consists of vast Plains, which would make fine Meadows in *France*. It formerly abounded in Cattle, though there are few at present: However, in their Stead, one sees vast Flocks of e Deer and Antelopes, which, having swam over the River, come to feed here; but the Negroes make them pay dear for their grazing: For, when the dry Season in *March* and *April* comes-on, they set fire to the Grass, and, by that Means, drive them to the Extremity of the Isle, where

a they make a prodigious Slaughter: Their Flesh is excellent.

THE Fertility of the Country, from *Serinfalli* Sargaut to *Bûkfar* for Pasturage, induces the *Moors*, called *Sargauts*, who breed great Numbers of Camels and other Cattle, to bring them here in the dry Seasons, because they are sure to find Grass. For this they pay an Acknowledgment to the chief Men of the Country. Here also the largest Canoes are made, which the Negroes use to go to *Maka* and *Biyurt*; where they load Salt, which they exchange for Maiz with the *Fûlis*. Although this Country once so greatly abounded in black-Cattle, that they exported from twenty-five to thirty thousand Hides yearly, it now scarcely yields a Third. The great Cause of this Alteration was the Wars the Negroes have had with the *Moors*, which has equally ruined the Country on both Sides. The Occasion of this War is too remarkable to be omitted b.

The *Moors*, who first introduced *Mohamme-* Troubles occasioned among the Negroes, were, on that Account, highly respected by them, as the Doctors or Teachers of their Law. This inspired their *Marbûts* or Priests with the Design of assuming the same Authority over these People in Temporals, which they had in Spirituals. With this View they began to inveigh against the absolute Power the Negro Kings exercised over their Subjects, as no less than Tyranny; and to preach up Liberty, as the greatest Blessing the People could enjoy. A Doctrine like this was very agreeable to the Negroes, who are the most indolent People on Earth; and, as they mortally hate Labour, they readily embraced the Proposal made them by the Priests; who promised them, if they would shake off the Authority of their Kings, they would make Rice and Millet grow for them, by the Power of their *Grifgris*.

THE Revolt began by refusing to work in the *Lûgans* or Plantations of their Kings; who, on their Side, endeavoured to reduce them to Obedience by Force. The Negroes, on the other Hand, called-in the *Moors* to their Aid. Being joined with them, and headed by their *Marbûts*, they had several Encounters with their Princes, in which the *Brak* and the *Damel* were killed,

^a The *Serins* inhabit to the North of the *Sanaga*. *Oriensales*, vol. 3. p. 77. & *Jegg*.

See the Map of that River.

^b *Labat, Afrique*

1715. and their Troops entirely defeated. The *Burba Ghialof*, who had espoused their Cause, was also vanquished, and obliged to fly to the King of *Galam*; whose Subjects, as well as those of the *Siratik*, were wise enough to continue in their Duty.

THE Death or Flight of these three Kings left the Country to the Mercy of the *Moors*. Those of *Marokko* carried off the greater Part of the Youth, as Slaves to their King^a; while the *Marbûts* and *Moors*, their Adherents, pillaged the Country, without Regard to the poor Wretches, who had called them in to their Assistance.

And Priests Villany.

MEAN Time the promised Harvests of the *Marbûts* gave no Sign of Appearance; so that after the unhappy Negros had consumed the few Cattle which remained, the Famine came-on, and raged severely, carrying-off incredible Numbers. This Affliction however served to open the Eyes of the Negros, who now perceived the Imposition of their Priests. They chose new Princes out of their ancient royal Families. These Princes assembling Troops, drove out the *Marbûts*, who were too weak to resist them, being no longer supported by the King of *Marokko*. It was in this War, which lasted six Years, that *Riquet*, whom we have mentioned before^b, gave such Proofs of his Conduct and Valour.

THIS Country is now again tolerably well stock'd with Cattle; there being a Prohibition to kill any, unless on certain Occasions. As this prudent Regulation has greatly increased their Number, it may be expected that the Country will soon be able to furnish its former Quantity of Hides.

THE Lord, or Prince, of this District is called *Kaye*, and is Nephew to the *Brak*, at whose Court he was, when the *Sieur Brûe* anchored at *Serinsfalli*. The Wives of this Prince, and the Chiefs of the neighbouring Villages, did not fail to make the General their Compliments and Presents.

Negro-Physician.

KER was another considerable Chief of the same Isle, whose Territory, called *Little Bûksar*, is opposite to the *Great Bûksar*^c, which lies on the left Side the River. This Grandee was a Sort of Doctor or Physician, who, without having taken his Degrees, had very extensive Practice, and made no Scruple to take large Fees. The *Sieur Brûe* having had on board the Wife of a Negro Chief, near Fort *St. Louis*, who had been ill of a tedious Disorder for some

Years; he put her into *Ker's* Hands, to continue either till Chance cured her, or Medicine killed her. The Doctor presented the General with a fine Ox, and received in Return a Flask of Brandy; a Specific in this Country equally agreeable to the Physician and the Patient.

THEY found on the Banks of this Isle an infinite Number of Teal, grey and black, fat and exceeding well tasted, of which they killed twenty or thirty at a Shot^d.

THE Ground from *Bûksar*^e to the *Marigot*, Kind of Salt. or River of the *Maringoins*, is level quite to the Sea, near three Leagues distant; which makes it subject to very violent Flurries of Wind, strong enough to overset a Bark. It is common to find the Surface of this Neck of Land covered with a white solid Matter, of a sharp, bitter Taste. Some have taken it for Saltpetre, and formed mighty Projects about it. The *Sieur Brûe* judged it to be the Froth of the Waves, which being driven by the Winds is condensed by the Heat, and reduced to this saline Crust.

THE *Marigot* of the *Maringoins*, is not above four Fathoms broad, and so shallow, that it is only navigable in the Inundation of the River. Notwithstanding its Smallness, it flows into the Sea. In 1645, a Spanish Ship anchored here, and landed several Men, who built a Fort, and remained as long as their Provision lasted; but were at last forced to go and list with the *Sieur Colyer*, then Director at Fort *St. Louis*. It was believed they were Criminals, transported to recruit some of their African Garisons; but they took Care not to tell their Names. The Neighbourhood of this *Marigot* is marshy Ground, noted for producing a Kind of wild Maiz, called *Gernotta*, and for Plenty of Comb Birds^f. The *Sieur Brûe* saw near two hundred Women and Girls gathering the former, as naked as they came into the World.

MARCH the fourteenth, he arrived at *Serin-Serinpate*, where he met one of the Company's Barks, which had been at the *Terrier Rouge*, to trade for Gum, but was obliged to return, on account of a Difference with the Officers of the *Siratik*, about the Customs. This Officer had bought two hundred Sheep, and eighty Oxen, which he was conducting to Fort *St. Louis*. The former did not cost above six or seven Sols, and the latter thirty-five or forty per Head. Here the *Sieur Brûe* bought two Ostriches, which, at his Return to Fort *St. Louis*, he found quite tame. He was also presented with twelve of their Eggs,

^a Who was the famous, or rather infamous, Muley Ismael.

^b 1711. 2. ^c In the French, *Brouxar*.

^d *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 85. & seqq.

^e See the Voyage to the Lake of *Kager*, *Brouxar* here also, in *Labat*.

^f For an Account of these Birds, and the Maiz, see the Natural History hereafter

which

1715. which was a necessary Provision for the Lent a Season; one of them being sufficient to make an Omelott for eight Men.

Brûe.
Arrives at
The Desert.

MARCH the fifteenth, he reached the *Desert*, the usual Place of the Gum-Trade, which is brought here by the *Moors* of the Tribe of *Awlad-ul-Haji*. Hence he dispatched an *Alkair*, or Officer of the *Brak*, with a Present of some Flasks of Brandy for his Master, and to desire he would come and receive his Customs ^a.

THIS Officer returned on the sixteenth, to acquaint the General, that the *Brak*, his Master, had gotten-drunk with his Present, and should not be in a Condition to come till next Day: That moreover having been informed, that the *Moors*, whom he had plundered some Days before, had threatened to attack him, he desired the General would come and anchor before his Village, as his present Situation did not allow him to wait-on him.

Ingherbel.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, who found this Request reasonable, set-Sail immediately, and came to an Anchor opposite the Village of *Ingherbel*, or *Gurabel*, the Residence of the King, firing three Guns to give Notice of his Arrival. On the seventeenth, early, he caused his Cannon to be loaded, and disposed his two Barks so as mutually to assist each other, in Case of Danger, or Confusion; which often happens when the King, or *Brak*, is drunk. The *Brak* appearing on the Shore about eight o'Clock, with thirty Horse, the General sent off his Boat, desiring he would bring but five or six of his Attendants on board. This the *Brak* consented to, and accordingly came, attended only by *Malo*, *Riquet*, *Kaye*, and *Membras*, four of his *Grandeas*; his *Guirist*, or Musician, and *Mantel*, his Admiral; with two Domesticals, and his *Alkair*.

Visit from
the great
Brak.

THE General received him under a Tent, erected on the Deck of the Bark, opposite the Cabin. They both shook Hands several Times, uncovered. After a short Silence, the General informed the King, that he was come to pay his Customs, and renew the Company's Friendship and his own. That he had three Favours to ask of him, First, That the Trade might be opened at *Serinpate*, instead of *The Desert*, because daily expecting Ships from *Europe*, he should be nearer to send down the *Bar-Bark*, which he had brought with him. Secondly, That his Majesty would forbear drinking while he was on board, to prevent any Disorder that might break their good Agreement. Thirdly, That he should not ask any Thing by way of Gift or

Loan, because the Magazines of the Company had but Goods sufficient for Trade. 1715.

Brûe.
His Reception
aboard.

THE King heard these Propositions calmly, and granted the two last; but replied, as to the first, that he was obliged to entreat him to open the Trade at *The Desert*, that he might assist him, if attacked by the *Moors*, as he had Reason to expect. *Malo*, the most considerable of his Lords, supported this Request, with such cogent Reasons, that the General, willing to oblige the King, promised him not only to trade at *The Desert*, but even at his own Port (*Ingherbel*) if he desired it; at the same Time assuring him of the Company's Assistance. At this all the Courtiers cried out, *Degala*, or, *That is well*. The King also testified how obliged he was to the General for his Offers; adding, that it was enough to open the Trade at *The Desert*, and that he might depend on his Friendship and Gratitude.

AFTER this the General paid the Customs, about which they had no Difference: But the King forgot his Promise not to drink, and asked for it so often, that the *Sieur Brûe* thought fit to call for it. However, contrary to his Custom, the Prince drank but moderately. He seemed then to be about forty-six Years of Age, tall and proportionably fat. His Dress had nothing distinguishable from that of his Courtiers. His Air and Behaviour was noble; his Voice mild and agreeable: While he was sober, he was one of the best and most reasonable Men. He was called *Fara Pinda*, from the Names of his Father and Mother, according to the Custom of the Negro Princes of this Country.

Customs paid
him.

THE Customs paid to this King, consisted in Silver *Makotons* ^b, Iron, Linen, Basons, Coral, yellow Amber, Glass-Beads, Brandy, and some Silver Coins: The Whole amounting to about an hundred Crowns Value ^c. The King made the General a Present of a young Slave, for which he was paid ten Piaftres. He desired to be saluted with the Cannon at Landing; and as the General was satisfied with his Behaviour, he saluted him with five Guns. This gave him and his Court great Pleasure, and drew loud Acclamations from the People ashore ^d.

THE same Day the General received a Visit from two Sisters of the *Brak*, whose Father, *Fara Komba* had been killed in the War with the *Moors*, as above-related. One of these Princesses was married to a Negro Lord, called *Brien*, the other was still unmarried. They were both pretty, and well shaped, especially the latter,

Visited by
two Princesses.

^a *Lake*, vol. 3. p. 92, & seq.

^b See before, p. 122. c.

^c It must be noted, the Negroes measure their Linen by the *Moors*'s Yard, which reaches from the left Hip to the End of the right Arm.

^d *Lake*, vol. 3. p. 96, & seq.

1715. who had a shining Complexion, black as Jet, and a lively, agreeable Countenance. They were each attended by two Servant-Maids, and a Female *Guiriot*, or Musician, whose Hair was loaded with *Grifgris*, in little Silver Boxes of different Shapes.

Entertain-
ments.

THE General received these Negro-Ladies, with his Hat in Hand, and conducted them to the Cabin; where he treated them with white Biscuit, which they steeped in Honey and Water. After which were served up *Brignolle* Prunes and Sweetmeats; and, at the General's Intreaty, they drank a Glass of *Malmsey*. They excused themselves on having nothing to present the General; but assured him, on his Return to *The Desert*, they would not fail to make him their Acknowledgments.

Drift of
their Bodies,

THEY were dressed in two black Pagnes, or Cloths of fine Cotton, striped with White, one of which served for a Petticoat; and the other for a Scarf, which covered their Body, and fell down with a long Train behind. This, amongst them, is a Mark of Distinction. They differ in their Way of wearing this upper Pagne, some leaving one Arm bare, and a Part of the Breast. When it is hot, they lay it aside, and appear naked to the Waist. They had about their Necks, Coral Necklaces, mixed with Onguries, or Beads of Gold; with a large Quantity of Cloves fastened together, and hanging over their Bosom. On each Arm they had two Bracelets, one of Gold, the other of Silver, with Chains of the same Metal, adorned with Shells and Silver Bells at their Feet, near the Ancles. When they came on board they had Sandals of red Leather, like those of the antient Romans, neatly made; but these they threw-off to be more at Ease.

Of their
Heads.

THEIR Hair was dressed behind in Shape of Bodkins, which hung down the Neck from Ear to Ear. They were adorned at the Ends with Bits of Coral and Gold, by way of Fringe. Their Hair over the Forehead was raised like a Tuft, or Pyramid, by means of Cotton under-

neath; and the Forepart separated and laid-down like that of the French Country Girls. The Extremities, which were curled, lay in Buckle, Part on the Forehead and Temples, and Part round the Ears, which were uncovered to shew their Pendants: Those of the married Princesses being large Pieces of Coral, and of the other, Rings of Gold. Their Eyebrows were very black, which they kept up, by rubbing them often with a Piece of black Lead. They affected much to shew their Hands and Nails, which were very large, and red at the Ends; Things by them reckoned great Beauties. Their Teeth were extremely white, and well set, which they took Care to rub with a bit of *Quelele*. After a long Conversation, which shewed their Wit and Sense, they sung an Air in their Manner, and made the *Guiriot* dance. The General presented each of these Ladies with a Looking-Glass, and saluted them with his Guns at their Landing.

1715.
Brûe.

ON the eighteenth, he received a second Visit from the *Brak*, attended by one of his Wives, and three Daughters. The King sat-down, without Ceremony, on a Chest in the Cabin; laying one Foot over his Wife's Lap, who sat next him. One of his Daughters lay between his Legs, with her Arm round his Thigh: The two others lay at their Mother's Feet, and played a thousand monkey Tricks to divert the King. This Grotesque, says our Author, was worth the seeing.

The Brak's
second Visit.

WHILE the General was in Conversation with the *Brak*, he was informed of the Arrival of *Sham-shi*, Chief of the *Moors*. He went on Deck to receive him, and conducted him into his Cabin, with his two Sons, and three *Marbûts*. He made the General a polite Compliment; but, seeing the *Brak*, avoided entering on the Business he came-for, which was to settle the Price of Gum. He was a little Man, of a fair Complexion, who seemed to be above sixty, with a long grey Beard. He had on a Cap of red Cloth, wreathed with a Matel, or Piece

Sham-shi
arrival.

* See the Voyage to *Kayor*, p. 121. b. where it is called *Ghelele* Wood. She acquitted herself wonderfully, though not to the *Sieur Brûe's* Satisfaction; her Postures being extremely wanton and indecent, offering to kiss and embrace him.

Labat, vol. 3. p. 101, & seq. This Person seems to be *Sbi-si-mi*, mentioned by *Barbot*; who observes, he assisted at a Place, about thirty Leagues from the Factory at *Terrier Rouge*, as Moderator, or Umpire, between the French, the *Moors*, and the *Falits*, who also bring to the Market some small Quantity of Gum Arabic, which they gather in their own Country: That this *Sbi-si-mi* went-over to the Country of the *Moors*, commonly every Year, six Weeks or two Months before the overflowing of the *Sanaga*, to give them Notice of the proper Time for repairing to the Market, with their Gum, &c. That this was formerly managed by one *Ali*, a notable Man, in whose Town the Market for Gum was kept; but he having revolted against his Sovereign, to side with the *Azoagbe Moors*, occasioned the Removal of the Place. See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 46. It is proper to observe, that this Author writes the Name *Chi-chi mi*, perhaps according to the French Author, from whom he took the Remark; puts the River *Niger*, instead of *Sanaga*; and the *Moors*, whom, in this Place, he terms *Azoagbe*, he calls *Arabs*, or *Anger Moors*, a few Paragraphs before, so confounding the *Arabs* and *Moors* together; a Fault he blames at the End of the Article in the French.

See an Account of this *Moor*, in *Barbot's* *Guinea*, p. 46, who calls him *Chiefti*.

1715.
Brûe.

of white Muslin. He was dressed in white Cotton Cloths, called Pagnes, made in the Negro-Fashion; over which he had a Scarf of white woollen Stuff, with scarlet Stripes of Silk, which hung loose about him, just as our clumsy Painters draw the Apostles. His Attendants were dressed the same Way. The General made him some Presents, and appointed a Day to open the Gum-Trade at *The Desert*. The same Day he sent his Bark back to the *Terrier Rouge*, with the Customs due to the *Siratik*, ordering him to dispatch the Trade there, and immediately after set Sail for *The Desert*.

Place of
Trade de-
scribed.

THE DESERT is a vast barren Plain on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, bounded at a great Distance by gentle Eminences of red Sand, covered with a few Bushes. This Place has been the Seat of the Gum-Trade for many Years past. The General, to secure himself from the *Moors*, surrounded the Warchouses, which he erected on the Side of the River, with a Ditch six Foot broad, and as many deep, secured by a Thorn Palisado; and the Entry defended by a strong Gate, guarded by two *Laptots*, or armed Blacks, with an Interpreter to examine and introduce those who presented themselves. Near this was a Booth, which served for a Guard-house, with two *Pedereros* mounted before it. The two Barks were brought as close as possible to the Shore, with their Guns pointed to defend the Works, and the Gunners on Duty. The *Brak* and *Sham-shi*, who saw all these Preparations, and knew the Reasons for them, approved of the General's Precaution, as the best Method to prevent all Disorders during the Fair.

Price of
Goods settled.

APRIL the first, *Sham-shi* having received Notice of the Approach of the *Karawans*, came to the *Sieur Brûe* to settle the Price. After some Contestation about the Measure, the Price of the Goods given in Exchange, and the Expence of maintaining the *Moors*, the General yielded something on his Side; and, in Return, got the Measure of the Quintal heightened from three hundred and eighty Pounds, as it was before, to five hundred Pounds.

Moors Dis-
tributed.

THE French are obliged to maintain the *Moors* who bring the Gum, which is their only Nourishment on the Road. This at last became a Grievance, many *Moors* arriving without Goods purely to be supported, and take Opportunities to steal. But the *Sieur Brûe* regulated this Matter so, that none should have their Allowance but those who brought Gum, and that in Proportion to what they brought. This was settled at two Pounds of Beef, and as many of *Kiskis*, in a Portion, and so many Portions allowed for

a a Quintal. The Clerks, who were appointed to see this Distribution made, took Care it should cease the Moment the Goods were delivered. This eased the Fair of many Idlers and Thieves^b.

1715.
Brûe.

S E C T. II.

The Gum-Trade opened. Dress of the Moors. Their Women. Gum bow carried to the Market. Luxury and Fraud of the Factors discovered. Duties paid the Brak. He is alarmed. Prince Addi's Visit to the Brak; and to the General: His Person and Dress. A tame Eagle. Visit from the Soltana. Her Person and Dress. Conversation. Entertainment. Harpies. Cure for the Cholick. Two Moorish Princesses. Reception by the General. Their Persons and Dress. The Conversation. Dine with the General. A Female Guerriot, or Fidler. Young Crocodile. Diverting Lawsuit. Royal Houses. Audience of the Soltana. Takes Leave of the Brak. Returns to Fort Louis.

APRIL the fifth, they began to measure the Gum, which was done without Disorder, because they only suffered the Sellers to enter the Lodge one by one. The General was present as much as possible, and had ordered the two Clerks, he had appointed, to see it measured exactly; and immediately the Owners received a Ticket, which they carried to the Storehouse Clerks, who delivered their Goods.

As soon as the Trade was opened, new *Karawans* came every Day, of ten, twenty, or thirty Camels, or Carriage-Oxen, guarded by the Owners of the Gum and their Servants^c.

THESE Moors look like real Savages, having nothing but a Goat-Skin round their Waist, with Sandals of Ox-Hides. They are armed with long Pikes, Bows and Arrows, besides a long Knife fastened at their Girdle. Their Women, who are perched on the Back of their Camels, have long Shifts of black Cotton-Cloths, over which they wear a Piece of striped-Cloth, or Linen, by way of Petticoat, or Scarf. Part of their Hair is gathered-up at Top; the rest is tied behind, and falls down to their Waist. Their Dress is modest. On their Heads they wear a Peice of Linen, folded like a Wreath. Their Girls have only a Piece of striped-Cloth about their Shoulders, and below it a short Under-Petticoat of Skin, cut in Straps, which covers them pretty well when they sit still, or in calm Weather; but a little Wind or Motion discomposes them much.

^a Berbet says, *The Desert* is called by the *Moors*, *Angar*. Description of Guinea, p. 45.
vol. 3. p. 106, & seq.

^c See Plate, Fig. 4.

^b Labat.

THREE

1715.

Brûe.
Their Wo-
men.

THESE *Moorish* Women are of an olive Complexion, with regular Features, large fine Eyes, black and sparkling, their Mouths small and dimpled, and their Teeth extremely good. They seem lively, but are more reserved than the Negroes. They bring with them Butter and Milk, in Leathern-Bags, very clean, Tobacco-Boxes, and Purfes of different Sorts, made of Rice Straw, or Grass, very neatly woven.

Gum bora
Sack.

THERE was no Need of a Centry to know when these Karawans come, for the Camels, which brav hideously at loading and unloading, soon give Notice of their Arrival. The *Filons*, or Sacks, in which they bring their Gum, are made of Ox-Skins, without a Seam, the Openings being fastened with Straps. In these they carry all their Goods, and even the Water for their Journey. As by the Precaution taken, they were suffered only to enter the Tapade, or Inclosure, one by one, it was diverting to see the Contortions and Struggles they made to get one before another, for the *Moors* are very noisy.

Grand and
Luxury.

THE first Day of the Fair, *Mabagné*, a *Moor* Chief, Interpreter to *Sham-shi*, came to the *Sieur Brûe*, and told him, that those who had formerly managed the Trade, had always agreed with him to cheat his Master of an Eighth of the Profits he pretended to; in Return for which he secured them a private Trade for the Gold and Ambergrease the *Moors* brought. This was what the General wanted to discover. He threatened the Officer, if he continued such Practices, to acquaint his Master; and the other finding the Mistake he had made, readily promised what he desired.

The Factors
discovered.

THE General had been presented, at his Arrival, with a pretty young Negress, who informed him, she had been used to wash the Linen of the Commissioners and Gentlemen who formerly came there: That she had been accustomed to comb them, to wash their Feet, and dry them when their Labour was over, and she came to offer him the same Services. The *Sieur Brûe*, who smiled at the Luxury of his Factors, accepted her as his Laundress, and desired to be excused as to the rest.

Duty paid
the Brak.

THE Presence of the General kept Matters in good Order. They measured the Gum in the Cube, or Quantar, and when it was full, they drew a large Square a-crofs it to divide the Overplus. The *Brak* received a Duty of five Bowls on every Quintal. These his Collector put in a Sack, and when he had enough to make a Quintal, the Factors received on the Company's Account. *Sham-shi* had also an Officer, who took an Account of the Quintals measured out, be-

cause this *Moor* claims an Eighth of all the Gum sold, which the Company pays him. But as it is he who regulates the Price of the Gum, and the Weight of the Quintal, manages Matters so, that the Duties fall always on the Sellers, not on the Buyers.

1715.
Brûe.

THE *Brak*, who had pillaged the *Moors*, kept pretty close, dreading their Revenge. His Spies one Evening brought him Word, that there was an unusual Feiment amongst these People, and that some *Moors*, armed with Muskets, were arrived from *Addi*, one of the most considerable *Moorish* Princes, who had his Camp in the Neighbourhood. The King was so alarmed at this News, that he was about to remove, when, on better Advice, he sent to the *Sieur Brûe* to inform him of his Apprehensions, and demand Succour. It was Midnight when his Officer arrived at the Magazine. The General was awakened, and on the Officer's Report weighed Anchor with the two Barks, leaving two Factors and four Blacks to guard the Store.

In the mean Time an Officer came to the General, dispatched by Prince *Addi*, to let the *Brak* know he was coming to pay him a Visit. This News restored Tranquillity on all Sides. The *Brak* sent to communicate it to the General, and beg he would send him some People armed, to credit him, and show the *Moors* he had good Friends. The General sent him twelve of his *Laptots*, with three black Officers. The King or Prince *Addi* arrived at *Ingherbel* about eight o'Clock, accompanied with twenty Fusileers, who saluted the *Brak* with a Salvo of their small Arms, which was returned by that of thirteen of the King's Negros, and the fifteen *Laptots* sent him by the General. As these last fired with Ball, the *Moors* shewed by Signs, that they did not approve that Way of Salutation. The two Princes had a long secret Conference, and parted well pleased. *Addi* presented the *Brak* a fine Ox; and the *Brak* gave him a young Male Slave.

THE same Day this Prince, attended by *Sham-shi*, came to visit the *Sieur Brûe* on board his Bark. The Conversation was long, the Prince spoke in Arabic, *Sham-shi* repeating his Words in the Negro-Tongue to the Interpreter, who repeated them to the *Sieur Brûe* in French. *Addi* spoke much in Favour of the Dutch at *Arguin*, who paid him for his Duties an hundred Fusils, an hundred Pistoles, four Barrels of Powder, four of Ball, and an hundred Crowns the Quintal for his Gum; besides the Presents they made him of white Biscuit, Honey, Prunes, Mirrors, and other Wares. The General said, the Dutch

* *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3, p. 113, & seqq. they were then in Possession.

* *Ibid.* p. 119, & seqq.

† Of which

1715. were unjust in depriving the *French* of *Arguin*, a
Bré. and that the Measures they kept with him (the
Prince) would cease as soon as they found them-
selves powerful enough to want his Protection *.
After this, he entertained the Prince at Dinner,
who at first drank only Honey and Water; but
at the Governor's Intreaty, tasted *Canary*, and
drank at last several Sorts of *French* Wines.

His Person
and Dress.

THIS Prince was of a middle Stature, strong,
swarthy, and well made; his Features regular, his
Nose aquiline, his Teeth good, with a long b
black Beard and short Hair. His Head was bare.
He was dressed in a kind of white Shirt, large
above his Drawers, with a Muslin Girdle, which
held a Knife like a Dagger. Above this he had
a *Haik* of white Stuff, or Frize, like a Roque-
lour, with a *Capuchin* Cape hanging behind. Af-
ter Dinner, the General made him a Present,
with which he seemed well pleased. He smoked,
and drank Coffee; after which he took Leave,
and was saluted at his Landing with five Guns.
The General went ashore with him to see his
Horse, but was surprized to find, that he and all
his Retinue had come on Camels. Though the
Moors are well stocked with Horses, they spare
them much, and use them chiefly in their Expe-
ditions.

A tame
Eagle.

APRIL the ninth, the *Brak* came to thank
the General for the Succour he had sent him,
and to assure him of his Friendship. He brought
with him some good Slaves, for which the Ge-
neral paid him. The same Day a *Moor*, called
Barikala, made the General a Present of a tame
Eagle. He was the Size of a large *Turkey-Cock*,
of a dun Colour; in other Respects, like a com-
mon Eagle. It was so tame, that any one might
handle it, and in a Day or two followed the Ge-
neral like a Dog; but was accidentally killed
with the Fall of a Barrel on the Deck b.

Dist from
the Saltana.

ON the tenth, the *Brak's* principal Wife, or
Saltana, came to visit the General, attended by
some of the chief Ladies of her Court. They
were mounted on Asses, and attended by ten or
twelve Women-Servants on Foot, and as many
Men, amongst whom were two *Guirists*, or
Musicians. The General received this Princess
at the Entry of his Bark; and conducted her to
his Cabin. She seated herself on his Bed, with
three of her principal Ladies. The rest disposed
themselves as the Room would allow. The Ge-
neral was seated in an Arm-Chair. These Ladies
were covered with great Pagnes of black Cotton-
Cloth, very fine, which were made at *Top* like
a *Turban*, and fell round their Shoulders to the
Waist. Beneath these, they had a second Pagne
striped, which trailed along the Ground; and

1715. beneath this, a third, which served for a Petticoat. After the first Compliments were over, they laid aside their upper-Pagnes, and shewed their Heads, dressed like those of the two Princesses already mentioned: Soon after, they laid aside their second or under-Pagnes, and remained naked to the Waist, the *Soltana* alone containing still covered. She was no regular Beauty, but appeared very agreeable. Her Shape was fine, and she had an Air of Majesty and Sweetness, that rendered her very engaging: Her Teeth were beautiful, as well as those of her Retinue, and had not forgot the *Quelele* Wood. She presented the General a Gold Filegreen Box, in *Moorish* Work, well wrought, full of Spices and Gold Filegreen Beads.

1715. Bré.
Her Person
and Dress.

AFTER this, the Ladies called for *Kassots*, or Their Con-
Pipes, which have usually Gold or Silver Heads. versation,
The Tubes are of Reed, eighteen or twenty In-
ches long, adorned with Rings of Gold, Silver,
Coral, and Amber. As they observed the Ge-
neral did not smoke, they offered to leave-off,
for fear of incommoding him: But when they
understood it was only out of Respect, the *Soltana*
would needs oblige him to take her Pipe,
and called for another. This done, they contin-
ued the Conversation: The General and his In-
terpreter had Work enough to answer the Inter-
rogatories put to them. The Topics of Dis-
course were the *French* Ladies, their Beauty,
Dress, and Gallantry; the Magnificence of the
French Court, and the Way the Ladies lived with
their Husbands. They spoke with a Sort of Envy
at the *European* Womens having every one a
Husband to herself. Breakfast was then served,
consisting of Honey and Water, Sweetmeats,
Biscuits, Brandy, and Wine.

WHEN Dinner was ready, the General re- And Enter-
tained, knowing, that the Negro-Women never tainment,
eat before Men. Dinner was served-up, dressed
in their own Way: But the General sent them,
from his own Table, several Dishes in the *French*-
Way of Cookery. This was so pleasing to the
Soltana, that she sent to tell him, she drank his
Health, and desired he would come and pledge
her. He went accordingly, and ended his Din-
ner with these Ladies; after which, he treated
them with Coffee and Chocolate, the latter of
which they seemed greatly delighted with. At
their taking Leave, the General made them Pre-
sents of Looking-Glasses, Coral, Cloves, and
Beads to their Attendants. Soon after, the *Soltana*
bid the General *Togo*, or Adieu, departing
well pleased. He reconducted the *Saltana* on
Shore, helped her to mount her Ass, and saluted
her with five Guns. This Princess sent him

not this the Case with all Nations, who settle in foreign Countries: *

Labat, vol. 3. p. 126, &

1715. daily Presents, amongst the rest two *Pintado* Birds, Cock and Hen, so tame, that they eat off his Plate; and if they flew ashore, came back to the Bark as soon as ever they heard the Dinner or Supper-Bell. All the Time of the Trade, the *Sieur Brûe* kept the *Sundays* and *Fasts*, observing to have Prayers said on board Morning and Evening, which made the *Moors* look on him as a *Marbût*.

The Harpie. THE Neighbourhood of *The Desert* is much infested with a Sort of Kites, called *Ekûfi*, which are very voracious. They often were so bold, as to carry-off the Sailors Victuals from their Plates. A Sailor, who had one Day broiled his Morsel, laid it on a Piece of Wood to carry it to eat, when an *Ekûfi* seized it; but finding it burnt her Claws, she let it go, and was forced to lose the Prey.

Cure for the Cholera. THE *Sieur Brûe* fell-ill here of a violent Cholera, occasioned by a Cold he got in sleeping in the Air after Exercise. His Surgeon used all his Skill in vain to ease him; when the *Moors*, who came to visit him, advised him to their Cure, which was to dissolve Gum in Milk, and drink it as hot as possible. He did so, and was effectually cured.

THE fifteenth of May, a *Marbût* arrived at *The Desert*, who pretended he came from *Mekka*. He was plainly an Impostor, by the Account he gave the *Sieur Brûe* of *Mohammed's* Tomb; which he said was supported in the Air by certain Angels, who relieved each other every Hour. The General invited him to Supper: After which, the *Marbût* went with his People to Prayers; which were followed by a *Folgar*, or Ball, by way of Rejoicing, which lasted the whole Night. They then fell to dance and sing Verses out of the *Korân*, with a more doleful Tone than ordinary, to honour their new Saint. The General presented him with some Sheets of Paper to make *Grifgris*, which is the Livelihood of these Gentry.

Moorish Princess. MAY the seventeenth, at ten o'Clock, Mr. *Brûe* was informed, that there appeared a *Karawan*, not of Merchants, but, by their Figure, Persons of Rank. Several Men armed quickly arrived, some on Camels, others on Horseback, preceded by a Trumpet and a Drum; eight or ten Camels followed, having, on their Back, Chairs covered with black Cloth. A larger Camel appeared next, carrying an open-Chair, with an Umbrello over it, to shade two Ladies, who sat in it, opposite to each other. Round this Camel were several Men on Foot, armed with Muskets and Sabres. Ten or twelve Horse, well mounted, closed the March. *Shum-shi*, inform-

ed who they were, went to meet them, and let the *Sieur Brûe* know at the same Time, that they were the Mother and Wife of Prince *Addi*, who came to see him.

Reception by Sieur Brûe. The General placed his Men under Arms, and resolved to receive these Princesses in his Storehouse on Shore, his Barks being so loaded, there was no Room. One of the *Sieur Brûe's* Officers received them at the Gate with a Salvo of small Arms, and the Sound of Hautboys and Drums. The General himself met them some Paces from the Door of the Hall, and conducted them to an Alcove, covered with a fine Carpet and Cushions. There entered with them but two or three of their Attendants, and a *Guiriot*; the rest were placed in an adjoining Chamber, their Retinue waiting without.

Their Person and Dress. THE Princess, Mother of *Sidi Addi*, had been a beautiful Women, but she was grown fat. She was in a fine black *Indian-Calico* Mantle, loose about her, the Shoulder-Straps of which were fastened behind with Clasps; and the Sleeves wide, and so very large, that they covered her Hands. This Dress was full and long, trailing the Ground, so that it gave her an Air of Grandeur and Decency. Her Head-Dress was only her Hair partly tied-up before, and the other Part tied, and falling loose behind, with a square Veil of striped Linen carelessly fastened to it. She had in each Ear a Gold Ring, at least half a Foot in Diameter, with a Necklace of Gold and Amber-Beads mixed together. The Wife of the Prince seemed about Eighteen, taller than the *Moorish* Women generally are, well-shaped, her Features regular, large black Eyes, full of Fire, fine Teeth, a sweet Voice, and in her Person very agreeable. Her Cheeks were painted red, which was of no Advantage to her Complexion, which was Olive. She had a fine Hand, and her Nails were painted red. She was dressed like her Mother, only that her Hair was set-off with some Chains, or Strings of Gold-Beads, mixed with Coral and Amber, and placed in a genteel Manner. Her Attendants were dressed as modestly, very different from the *Negros*, who make no Scruple to shew the upper Part of their Bodies bare.

The Conversation. THE eldest Princess began with a Compliment to the *Sieur Brûe*, that the Character her Son had given of him had induced her to exceed the Rules of Decency, in coming to see a Stranger. She then presented the General with a Gold-Box and Chain of Filegreen-Work, well wrought. The younger Princess also made her Address and Present. The *Sieur Brûe* answered these Compliments politely, and the Conversation was kept

1715, up on their Side with a great deal of Wit and a good Humour. The General asking the Princess Dowager, if the Lady, who was with her, was the *Soltana* or first Wife of Prince *Addi*? She answered, the *Moors* could have but one lawful Wife, and that those they kept beside were only Concubines, which Persons of Conduct and Distinction only saw privately, and by Stealth.

Dine with
the General.

DINNER-TIME being come, the General proposed to the Ladies either to dine in their own or the *French* Way, in which last Case he would have the Honour to entertain them. They referred it to his Choice, only desired no Man might be in the Room but the Interpreter. A low Table was set before them, and the General sat like them cross-legged on a Cushion. The Dishes were brought to the Door by his Officers, and received by the Princesses Women. The Interpreter set them on the Table, and waited on the General. Care had been taken to provide *Kâskûs*, and several Dishes in the *Moorish* Manner. The Ladies, through Complaisance, touched only the *French* Dishes. They took great Notice of the General's using his Knife and Fork and Spoon, and imitated him very gracefully.

DURING the Dinner, their Female *Guiriot*, or Musician, sung and plaid on an Instrument made of a Kalabash, covered with red Parchment, and fitted with twelve Strings, some of Silver, and some of Wire, the Sound of which was not unlike a Harp. This *Guiriot* was young, handsome, and her Head adorned with many Trinkets of Gold, Silver, Coral, and Amber.

THE Princesses seemed highly pleased with their Entertainment, and accepted the Sweetmeats the General presented them to carry home; as also several Pair of scented Gloves, which was a Thing they never had seen. After this, he waited on them to their Camels, and gave them, at parting, a Salvo of his Guns and small Arms.

A young
Crocodile.

A FISHERMAN the same Day brought the General a young Crocodile alive, above five Foot long; but as none of the *Negros* or *Moors* would undertake to tame it, he was forced to knock it on the Head. Their Flesh is not disagreeable, if it wanted the musky Taste. May the nineteenth, the Officer, who had gone up with a Bark to trade at the *Terrier Rouge*, returned with an hundred and fifty Quintals of Gum, but no Ivory or Gold; the *Moors* having carried these Merchandizes to *Portendic* and *Arguin*, where some *Dutch* Vessels then lay. The Trade being now almost over, and the River

Sanaga beginning to rise with the Floods coming down, the General dispatched his Barks loaded to Fort *St. Louis*. On the twenty-fourth, he anchored at *Ingherbel*, and visited the *Brak*, whom he found in a Sort of Porch or Hall, employed in the Decision of a Law-Suit just brought before him.

A *Marbût* had promised a Negro, who was going to War, a *Grifgris* or Charm that should render him invulnerable, in Consideration of which the Negro gave him a fine Horse. The Negro, notwithstanding this Protection, was killed in the first Engagement. His Heirs, who knew of the Bargain, insisted on having the Horse again. The Cause being brought before the King, he asked the *Sieur Brûe* his Opinion; who told him, he thought in Justice the *Marbût* ought to restore the Horse, as his *Grifgris* had proved ineffectual; and Sentence was given accordingly.

AFTER this Audience, the King conducted the General to his Apartment. The King's Houses differ from those of his Subjects only in their Bigness. The Building and Furniture is much the same. The most particular Distinction is, that they are inclosed in a *Tapade*, or Fence of Reeds, which takes in a large Piece of Ground, shaded with several Trees, round which lie the King's Apartments, his Magazines, his Stables, his Dog-Kennel, and the Lodgings of his Wives and Officers. The Gate or Entrance of this Enclosure was guarded by five or six *Negros*, armed with Sabres and *Affagayes*.

AFTER a long Conference, in which the King and the General renewed their Engagements of Friendship, the *Yagaraf* (or Steward of his Household) conducted the latter to his Audience of the *Soltana*, or principal Queen; whom he found sitting on her Bed, the Floor covered with Mats, on which sat six of her Ladies spinning. She made the General sit-down by her, and re-conducted him to the Door, when he took Leave. He also visited the rest of the King's Wives there, for the *Brak* has several Houses and Families. After these Visits, he returned to the *Brak*, who was seated at the Foot of a *Latanier* in his Court, beholding some Horses exercised, which were brought to sell. The *Moors*, who rode them, managed them gracefully, and they looked well, but seemed to have no Mouth; perhaps, (as was observed before) because the Bridles were not well made. The General also saw the King's Greyhounds, eighteen in Number. They were tall, with long Ears, and good Hunters,

* Methinks this Question was very extraordinary from a Person, who, from his long Residence and Inter-course with these People, might be presumed to have known a Circumstance of this Kind long before; and shews how little inquisitive those are who go abroad on Account of Trade.

Lebat, vol. 3. p. 148, & seqq.



1715. either on the Scent or Sight. They were fed a
Brûe. with the Bran of Maiz steeped in Milk, and
when they killed any Game, had the Entrails.
At Dinner, the General was conducted to a
Takes Leave of the Brak. Room where the King waited for him, and
where each of the King's Wives sent him a Dish
of their own Cookery. As he had brought Wine
and Brandy with him, the Brak was in the best
Humour in the World, without getting fuddled.
After Dinner, the General took Leave of the
King's Wives, and of his Sisters and Daughters,
whom he had not seen in the Morning, to whom
he made several little Presents, and received others
in Return. After this, he went to take Leave
of the King, who mounted on Horseback, with
all his Court to reconduct him to the River-Side.
He made his Horse curvet by the Way, some-
times stretching at full Gallop, and returning
brandishing his Aslagaya very gracefully. He
had just sold some Slaves, for which he received
Payment; and when he left the Bark, the Ge-
neral gave him some Guns.

NEXT Day, the General settled with Sham-
shi for his Duties, and the Eighth payable on the
Gum, which came to ten Quintals, and paid
him what was due, after deducting what he had
borrowed the preceding Year. He then lent him
in Goods the Value of thirty Quintals of Gum,
to be deducted from the Eighth of the next Year.
This Method enables him to continue his Trade,
and mind the Company's Interest.

THE Sieur Brûe left *The Desert*, June the
first, 1715, having bought above seven hundred
Quintals of Gum, not reckoning that brought
from the *Terrier Rouge*; and as he had raised the
Quintal to seven hundred Pound *Paris* Weight,
it amounted to four hundred thousand Pound of
Gum, besides Slaves, Ivory, Ostrich-Feathers,
Gold, and Ambergrease. The Winds being con-
trary, obliged him to anchor, and wait the Re-
turn of the Tides to reach Fort St. Louis.

SECT. III.

An Account of Gum-Sanaga, or Arabic, and its Trade.

*Great Profit of the Gum-Trade: Hence the Con-
test for the Ports of Arguin and Portendic.
Gum-Sanaga, or Arabic, whence named. Its
Virtues: Nourishing Quality: Its several Uses.
The Gum-Tree: Forests where it grows: How
often gathered: How sold: Duties paid by In-
terlopers: To the Dutch at Arguin: To Ali-
bandora. Tariff for the Sanaga. Price of
Goods there, and in France.*

ALTHOUGH the Country about Arguin 1715.
and Portendic is very bad, and the Coast Brûe.
dangerous, yet the French, Dutch, English, and
Portuguese eagerly flock to it; all endeavouring to
fix a Trade here, it being the only Part for Gum,
besides the Sanaga. This Commodity, though
it seems in itself a Trifle, yet is of considerable
Importance: Partly, because it is bought cheap,
and sells out of Africa at a great Price; and,
partly, as the Trade takes-off a great deal of the
European Manufactures, makes Money circulate,
and supports great Numbers of People.

No Wonder, therefore, that the chief Mer-
chants in Europe try to push a Trade to Arguin
or Portendic; since otherwise all this Trade must
come through the Hands of the French Company,
who have the sole Possession of the Sanaga, where
all the other Ports for it lie. This is the true Reason
why so much Money has been spent by the Dutch
in settling a Factory at Arguin, and of going, when
driven thence, to Portendic: By which Means
they first began to share the Trade with France,
and at last got it all to themselves; by allowing
the Moors great Rates for their Gum, and bar-
tering their Goods to Loss, in order to engage
all the Crop to be brought to them: And if this
failed, they set Alihandora to plunder and abuse
those who brought any to the Sanaga; which has
been the Case more than once, contrary to express
Treaties made, by this Lord of the *Terarza* Tribe,
with the Company, who had always performed
their Part in paying his Customs, backed with
Presents.

THIS Gum is called either Gum of Sanaga, Gum-Sa-
or Gum-Arabic, because, before the French had a naga, or A-
Factory at the Sanaga, it came all from Arabia; rabic.
But since the Trade was opened this Way, the
Price sunk so much, that none was brought thence.
There is, indeed, some brought from the Levant,
which is cried-up above that of Sanaga, as
better for all Uses, only because it is dearer:
For, in reality, there is no Difference in Good-
ness between them; and the whole Trick lies
in the Art of picking-out the cleanest, driest,
and clearest, and that which is in the largest
Lumps, which is passed-off for the right Arabia
Gum.

THE Doctors pretend, that this Gum is pec-
toral, a Moistener, Anodyne, and cooling; that
it thickens the serous Humours, and prevents
their entering and corrupting the Blood: That
it is good against all Rheums, especially if mixed
with Barley-Sugar, as they do at Blois, where a
great deal of it is made. It is cried-up likewise
for a Specific against Bleeding and Dysenteries,
and the most obstinate Hemorrhage. They as-

1715. Brûe. crie to it other Virtues besides these, but the a Author says no more, for fear of being thought a Quack, and so bringing the Faculty upon his back. However, he wonders they do not prescribe it made-up with Powder of Cork into a Bolus; since nothing will more effectually absorb the peccant Humours, both thick and thin, and so prevent their falling on the Lungs and more noble Parts, where they cause such terrible Disorders. The Author, to shew that he does not advance this without good Foundation, argues thus: It is allowed, on all Hands, that what is good Food, is also good Physic: But it is certain, (says he) that a great Number of Negros, who gather it, as also the *Moors*, who bring it to Market, have no other Nourishment: That they do not eat it out-of Necessity or for Want of Victuals, when any thing might go-down, but for Luxury and Delight, licking it like Sugar-Candy, or else taking it a little softened in Water: That they are very hearty with it, like it much, and look-upon it, by reason of its Simplicity, and other good Qualities, to be an excellent Diet. He allows, that it is insipid; but then one may give it by Tincture any Flavour he likes^a.

Nourishing
Quality

It may seem strange, says the same Author, in another Place, that they who bring this Gum from near three hundred Miles, inland, should have no Provisions left when they reach the Market; but stranger still, that they should bring-out none with them, and only subsist on the Gum itself for so long a Journey.—Yet this is a Matter of Fact not to be disputed, as it is known by all who have been at the *Sanaga*: The *Sieur Brûe*, who has often eaten it, thought it pleasant. The Pieces, fresh gathered, open in two, like a ripe Apricot, the Inside being soft, and tasting not unlike that Fruit^b.

In several
Uses.

A GREAT deal of it is used in several Manufactures, especially in the Woollen and Silk Way, as Taffeties, Ribbons, Buckrum, &c. The Dyers also use a great deal, chiefly of the wormy Sort; that is, such as is writhen, in Shape, something like Reptiles dropping from the Tree. But the whole Mystery, in buying this Gum, consists in chusing the driest, cleanest, and most transparent; for neither the Bigness nor Shape of the Lumps makes any Difference in the Goodness.

1715. Brûe. THE Tree which bears it both in *Africa* and *Arabia* is a Kind of *Acacia*: It is a small Ever-green^c, full of Prickles and Branches, with a longish Leaf, but very narrow and rough. It bears a little white Flower, with five Petals, in the Form of a Cup; in which are Stamina of the same Colour surrounding a Pistil; which, changing into a Pod of about three Inches long, is, at first, green, but, on ripening grows of the Colour of a dead Leaf; this is full of small round Seeds, hard and blackish, which propagate the Tree.

The Gum-
Tree.

THERE are three Forests between the *Sanaga*, Gum Forests, and Fort *Arguin*, full of these Gum-Trees; the first is called *Sabel*; the next and largest *Lebiar*; and the third *Afatak*. They are all about the same Distance, viz. thirty Leagues from the Desert at *Sanaga*, which lies thirty Leagues too from Fort *St. Louis*; and the Forests are about ten Leagues asunder. From *Sabel* to *Marfa*, or *Portendic*, is sixty Leagues, and to *Guie*, *Agna-dir*, or *Arguin*, eighty.

THE Gum is gathered twice a Year. The first and greater Gathering is in *December*, when, it is said, the Lumps are largest, cleanest, and driest: These are all its Perfections; that in *March* being smaller, more stabby, and neither so clear nor transparent. The Reason of this is plain: In *December* it is gathered after the Rains, when the Tree is fuller of Sap, thickened and brought to Perfection by the Sun, and not too much hardened: From this Season to *March* is altogether scorching Sun, and the Sap, or Gum, is then let out by Incisions made for the Purpose in the Tree^d: For all Gums being nothing else but the extravasated Sap, which exudes through the Pores of the Bark; when there is no Overplus of Sap, it must be drawn-out by wounding the Tree.

THE Gum is sold by a cubic Measure, called a *Hotu* sold, Quantar or Quintal, of a Bigness agreed on between the *Moors* and *Europeans*, which last however enlarge it as oft as they can. Those made use of by the *Dutch*, while they possessed *Arguin*, held two hundred and twenty Pound Weight, *Paris*; which cost then a *Spanish* Piastre, or three *Livres*, *French*. The Price of this was either twelve *Padlocks*, or as many Ounces of Coral; or else four brass *Basons*, or half an Ell^e of fine Woollen Cloth, or three Quarters of an Ell of common

^a *Labat*, *Afrique Occident*, vol. 1. p. 238, & seqq.

it is a tall, shady Tree, not unlike the *Mapput* of *America*. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 46.

^b *Barbot* gives quite another Account of this Matter; but, as usual, quotes no Authority. He says, That at the proper Season of the Year, the *Moors* take the Bark off the Gum Tree, with small Iron Tools, or Forks; that it comes off easily, and, soon after, the soft and waterish Substance, that was underneath, hardens into little Bits and Lumps, much like as the Gum does in Cherry and Plum-Trees. He adds, that the *Arabs* keep this Gum fresh, from one Year to another, by burying it under Ground. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 46.

^c *Barbot*, in the same Place, gives an Account of the *French* Gum Trade; but very imperfect, if compared with what we have extracted from *Labat*.

^d *Ibid*, vol. 3. p. 114.

^e *Barbot* says,

1715. Cloth, or two Bars of flat Iron, or three Ells of a To 20 *Laptot-Moors*, Day-Labourers } Liv. Sols. 1715.
Brûe. Bays, or six Ells three Quarters of Bleto-Bafts, who help to load the Ship, at a } *Brûe*.
 or six Ells and a half of *Platillas**, Quarter-Piaftre per Day, for the }
Duties paid by Interlopers. THE Interlopers who traded at *Arguin* or *Portendie*, by Leave from the Dutch Governor, used a Measure containing about seven hundred Pound Weight, *Paris*. same Time, and paid the same }
 Manner as the Interpreter }
 In all 11418 15

It may not be unnecessary here to set down the Duties which they paid the Dutch for the Goods given in Exchange for the Gum; the Customs and Presents exacted by *Alifhandora* and all other Charges upon a thousand Quintals or seven hundred thousand Pound, *Paris*; which are as follows:

To the Dutch.

1. Duties to the Governor of Arguin.

To the Governor for Protection and Brokerage of a thousand Quintals, at half a Piaftre per Quintal } Livres. 3000

2. The Price of Gum in Goods.

1000 Pieces of blue Woollen Cloth, called *Blaekaton*, of 25 Ells, *Flem.* } 21250
 or 12 $\frac{1}{2}$, *French*, each, at 17 Guilders, or 21 Livres 5 Sols per Piece }
 500 Dozen Looking-Glasses set in Pastboard, 6 Dozen to the Quintal, at 7 Sols per Dozen } 175
 500 Dozen wooden Combs at 6 Sols per Dozen } 150
 2000 Padlocks, at 5 Sols each 500
 2000 *Flemish* Knives, at 5 Sols each 500

In all 25575

To *Alifhandora*. 3. Customs or Duties paid to *Alifhandora*, for every Ship's Lading of any Burden.

THIS Chief has, a long Time, exacted a Custom of 2400 Piaftres in Specie; but for half of it he takes 300 Pieces of blue woollen-Cloth valued at 1200 Piaftres, but really worth 21 Livres 5 Sols per Piece; which amounts to 6375 Livres; so that he receives in all } Liv. Sols. 9975
 To his Present of Goods of several Sorts, Value } 2870 10

4. Other Charges.

To the Interpreter a hundred Days Attendance at half a Piaftre per Day; half paid in Specie and half in blue Linen } 150

Which, added to the above Sum, 25575, amounts, besides the Charge of Ship, to } 40044 15

As *Alifhandora*'s Presents are charged too much per Ship, a great deal might be saved by bringing Vessels of ten or twelve hundred Tons, instead of three or four hundred Tons^b. In 1715 the *Sieur Brûe*, in Behalf of the *French* Company, settled a different Tariff and Weight, at the *Desart*, and *Terrier Rouge* on the *Sanaga*, according to the following List of Goods paid; the *Moorish* Quintal weighing, in those Places, five hundred Pound, *Paris* Weight.

Merchandizes.	Numb.	Gum. Tariff for the <i>Sanaga</i> Quint.
SILVER in Coin or wrought		
German Piaftres, or Pieces of 48 Sols each	4	for 1
Smooth Silver Beads, at 5 Sols 6 Deniers each	24	1
Yellow Amber	6 oz	1
Cadiz, or black and blue Serge	8 Yds	1
1 Brass Bafon, Weight 12 Pound	1	1
Brass Bafons of 6 Pound each	2	1
Coral	1 oz	1
Cornelian Strings	6	1
Common red Cloth	2 Yds	1
Blue Cloth	2 Do	1
Flat Iron-Bars, from 8 to 9 Foot	2	1
Cloves	80	1
Quires of Paper, at 20 Sheets the Quire	20	1
Cotton Pagnes of the Country Make	5	1
Red or blue Bays	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Yds	1
Copper Bafons	4	1
Spars or Tent Poles	2	1
Blue Baftas	12 Yds	1
White Linen	12 Do	2
Calico	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Do	1
Beads.		
Strings of red of a middle Size	40	1
Ditto, of striped Beads	18	1
Yellow Beads	600	1
Strings of heavy yellow Beads	40	1
Glass Beads, small, of different Colours	24000	1

1715.
Brûe.Difference betwixt the Price of Goods in France,
and on the Sanaga.Price of
Goods.

	In France.		At Sanaga.	
	Liv.	Sols.	Liv.	Sols.
GERMAN Piastre	48		4	
Smooth Silver Beads	5	6	10	
Yellow Amber, the Ounce	1		2	5
Cadiz Serge, per Yard	1	10	4	
Copper Basons, per Pound	1	4	1	4

a Coral, the Pound	-	-	45	1	160
Red and blue Cloth, per Yard	-	-	12		16
Flat Iron, the Bar	-	-	3		6
Cloves, the Pound	-	-	8	10	32
Paper, the Rheam	-	-	2		8
Pagnes or Cotton Cloths, per Piece	-	-	1	10	4
Bays, the Yard	-	-	1	10	4
Copper Basons, each	-	-	1	10	3
Different Linens, per Yard	-	-	18		2 ^a

1715.
Brûe.

C H A P. XII.

An ACCOUNT of the Country to the North of the Sanaga, where the Gum is gathered;

Its Inhabitants and Productions.

S E C T. I.

Sahra, or the Desert. Arabs confounded with Moors. Tribes who gather the Gum: Their Religion: Trade to Tombuto: Government: Their Horses and Cattle: Their Arms: Distinction of Names: Their Dwellings: Women. Character of the Arabs: Their Horses and Mares. Dress of the Men; of the Women: Their Adowars, or Villages: Their Tents: Their Diet and Cookery: Way of Eating.

Sahra or the
Desert.

THE Country to the North of the Sanaga, called the *Sahra*, or *Desert*, and, by most of our Geographers, (with what Propriety we shall not stay here to enquire) the *Desert of Barbary*, is inhabited, according to *Leo*, by six Nations or Tribes of *Moors*, viz. *Sanaga*, *Swenziga*, *Twarga*, *Lamptun*, *Berdoa*, and *Levata*. These Nations lie, from the Ocean, Eastward, one after the other, in the Order we have mentioned them: Consequently that of *Sanaga*, *Zanaga*, or *Zanegha*, as it is variously written; is the most Westward, bordering on the Sea; and occupies the Country in which the Gum grows, and the Ports of *Arguin* and *Portendic* are situated. These Nations, though originally of the same Stock with the *Moors* of *Barbary*, are yet locally distinct from them, as well as the *Arabs*, (who come frequently to trade with them) although *European* Writers generally confound them together, as *Labat* does constantly. *Spain* was first conquered by the *Arabs*, from whom it was afterwards wrested by the *Moors* of *Fez*

Arabs con-
founded with
Moors.

b and *Marokko*; which different Conquest, by different Nations, not having been sufficiently attended to by modern Historians and Geographers, they have considered both as the same; and hence it happens that we so frequently meet with the Words *Moors* or *Arabs* to denote either of those Nations. Others have given the Denomination of *Moors*, to signify all *Mohammedans*, in general; and thus they are considered by the *Portuguese* and other *European* Nations in the *East Indies*, as hath been often observed in the first Volume of this Collection: In short the *Arabs* in *Barbary* itself, where they are very numerous and unmixed, are confounded under the Name of *Moors* by our Authors, who seem to know of no *Arabs* out of the Limits of *Arabia*.

YET *Labat* may be excused, when he says, *Tribes who gather the Gum*, there are three Tribes of *Moors*, or *Arabs*, who gather the Gum, because there are several Tribes of the *Arabs* settled in the Country of the *Sanaga*; and he confesses that he did not know which of those Names belonged to them^b.

THE first of these Families or Tribes he tells us (from the *Memoirs*, we presume, of the *Sieur Brûe*) is called, in *Arabie*, *Terarza*; the Chief of which was *Alshandora*, often before mentioned, the Son of *Addi*^c. This Prince lives in his travelling Villages on the North-Side the Forest of *Sahel*, towards *Arguin* and *Portendic*; to which Places, as nearest, he brings his Gum, gathered in this Forest; but generally to *Portendic*, where there are two poor Hamlets, containing about four hundred Souls, who almost constantly reside there.

^a *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 166, & seqq.

^b *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 1. p. 254.

^c From this *Addi*.

1715. **THE** Head of the Tribe *Aulad al Haji* is called *Shams*. The Gum produced in the Forest of *Hebiar*, and sometimes that of *Asatak* is gathered by this Tribe, who carry it to the French at the *Desart*; a Port or Mart upon the Bank of the *Sanaga*, in the Dominions of the *Brak*.

BAKKAR is Chief of the third Tribe, called *Ebraghena*. These take the Crop of the Wood of *Asatak*, and sell it to a Factor of the French Company, at a Port on the *Sanaga*, called the *Terrier Rouge*, about fifty Leagues from the chief Residence of *Bakkar*, in the Dominions of the *Siratik*.

THE Religion of the *Moors* is the *Mohammedan*, though they have no Mosks, or set Places of Worship. They pray in their Tents, or wherever they happen to be at the fixed Times of Prayer, after washing with Water, if they have any near them, or else rubbing themselves with Earth or Sand.

THE Heads of these three Tribes of *Arabs*, as well as the principal Men among them, and almost the whole Tribe of *Aulad al Haji*, are *Marbuts*. One would imagine, by their reserved, demure Carriage, and by their Prayers, which always begin and end with the Name of God and their Prophet, they were the most scrupulous Observers of a Law, which, notwithstanding the many Liberties and Freedoms it permits, is doubtless severe and troublesome: But when you come to try them, especially in Dealing, you find them a Compound of Hypocrisy, Dissimulation, Avarice, Cruelty, Ingratitude, Superstition, and Ignorance, without any one moral Virtue, or even common Honesty. These are the *Pharisees* of *Mohammedism* (says *Labat*) who compass Land and Sea to make Profelytes; in which they have good Success among the *Negros*; who, when once converted, seldom or never renounce their Faith.

THE *Arabs* love to take long Voyages on the Search of Gain. Those about *Arguin* never go to *Mekka*, that Pilgrimage is so long and dangerous: But, as they are very fond of Gold, and it does not grow in their own Country, it is common for them to go for it to *Tombato*, *Gaga*, and *Galam*, from whence they are supplied; for they have none from the *Europeans*. It is certain that they travel thither in *Karawans*; but it is a long, dangerous Journey. They have from thence, besides Gold, Elephants Teeth, very large and

a white, Civet, Bezoar, and Slaves; in Exchange for which, they carry Salt, Cloth, and Iron-Ware. Every Thing is their own which they meet with in their Road; Friends or Foes are the same to them: They are like Ships which both trade and fight, and often seize the very *Negros* that traffic with them; and either keep them for their own Slaves, or sell them to the *Moors* of *Fex* and *Marokko*, whom they sometimes traffic with.

THE three Tribes of *Moors*, who inhabit the Country between Cape *Blanco* and the *Sanaga*, acknowledge no Sovereign. Each District composes a small Republic, governed by a Chief, who is usually the richest and most considerable Man amongst them. These Chiefs have frequent Quarrels, which are usually as soon accommodated. They pay great Respect to their *Marbuts*, or Priests; rather for Fear of their *Grigris*, or Spells, than from a religious Motive.

THEY have *Barbary* Horses, exceeding beautiful, which they are very choice of, being careful to preserve their Strength, that they may be able to serve them on all Occasions. They likewise breed a great Number of Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and Goats; all which, with Millet, makes chiefly their Diet. They seldom kill any domestic Animal to eat, except on solemn Festivals, or to treat their Friends. They eat *Ostriches*, *Antelopes*, *Stags*, and even *Apes* and *Lions*, when they kill them in hunting; but this rarely happens, for they are bad Shooters. Their Oxen serve, as well as their Camels, to carry their Baggage, as oft as Want of Forage obliges them to move their Quarters; or when they go to *Galam* or *Gaga* a trading for Slaves, Gold, or *Pagnes*, for which they truck Salt brought from *Arguin*.

THEIR usual Weapons are Sabres and *Sa-*gayes, which last they throw with great Force and Exactness. They have some Muskets and Pocket-Pistols bought of the *Dutch*; but the Heat and Moisture of the Climate soon rusts and makes them useless, and having no Workmen that know how to mend or put them in Order again, they neglect them, and, for the most Part, keep to their ancient Weapons: Otherwise, if they were trained to War and had better Arms, the *Christians* might have Cause to be afraid of them, for they are naturally brave and enured to Fatigue.

IN speaking of the People betwixt Cape *Blanco*

^a *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 244.

^b *Ibid.* p. 292.

Religion are as easily corrupted as other Men. But have not the Popish Clergy the same Way of profelyting? And the Protestants have charged them with the very same Vices, under sanctified Looks, almost in the very Words of *Labat*.

^c *Labat*, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 1. p. 244, & seqq.

^e *Labat*, *ibid.* p. 297, & figg.

^f Our Author, vol. 1. p. 152, says, they acknowledged the *Sharif* of *Marokko*, but pay him no Tribute, or even call him King, unless they get something by it, as being pretty much out of his Reach. Afterwards he falls into some wild Reflections.

^g *Idem*, vol. 3. p. 108. They are the *Grigris*, and other pretended Powers of the Christian Priests of certain Sects, that make their Followers respect them.

1715.
Brûe.

and the *Sanaga*, *Labat* calls them *Moors* or *Arabs* indifferently, not knowing which Name is most proper, or which they like best: If *Moors*, they seem to him to be descended from those driven out by the *Arabs*, who over-ran *Barbary* in the seventh Century. However he thinks they may be called *Moors* from their Country, and *Arabs* from their Origin^a. He observes also, that the Name *Moor* is likewise often used to denote a *Mohammedan*; so that a *Moor* and *Mohammedan*, with many Authors, is the same Thing^b.

THE *Moors* or *Arabs* about *Arguin* and the *Sanaga*, have inviolably kept to the Customs of their Ancestors. All in general, except a few only, who have Huts under the Walls of the Fortrefs at *Portendic*, and about the *Sanaga*, encamp in the open Field, removing too or from the Sea-Side, or the River, just as the Seasons or their Trade calls them.

Their Dwelling.

THEIR Tents and Huts are all in the same Form, like a Cone. The first are made of a coarse Stuff, of Goats and Camels Hair, mixed and wove so close, that the Rains, long and violent as they are, seldom penetrate them. These Stuffs are made by the Women who spin the Hair and Wool, and work at it, as their Trade: All other House-Work is also done by them, even to dressing the Horses, fetching Wood and Water, making the Bread, and dressing the Victuals, and, in short, all the Household Drudgery. Yet their Husbands, for all this Subjection in which they keep their Wives, love them, and seldom use any of them ill. But if she fails in her Duty to a certain Degree, she is put away; and her Father, Brothers, or Relations, soon revenge the Disgrace she has brought upon the Family.

Their Wives.

THE Husbands keep their Wives very well clad, denying them nothing in the Article of Dress: All they get either by Trade or Labour is spent this Way; which is the Reason that no great Matter of Gold is gotten in Trade with them: For they keep it to make Bracelets, Rings, and Pendants for their Wives, or else to garnish the Hilts of their Knives and Sabres.

THE Women always appear abroad under a long Veil, which covers both Face and Hands; and the *Europeans* are not yet well enough acquainted to have the Privilege of seeing them uncovered. But the Men and Children are generally handsome and well made. Although low of Stature, yet they have good Features; but swarthy, being always exposed to the Sun and Weather. The Women may perhaps have a better

Character of the Arabs.

Colour. What is better, they have the Charac-

ter of being prudent and modest, very true to their Husbands, and not given to intriguing: And, says the Author, I believe so; because they have no Opportunity for Gallantry. They never go abroad alone, and it is customary to turn-away your Face whenever you meet one. Besides, the Men are kind enough to watch one another's Wives or Daughters; and no Person is suffered to enter the Womens Tents but the Husband only. If a *Moor* is so poor, that he can provide but one Tent, he receives all Visits, and does all Business out of Doors, rather than let any one, even his nearest Relation, go into it.

THIS Privilege is reserved solely for their Horses; or, to speak more justly, their Mares, which they are infinitely sonder of: For besides the Advantage of bringing them Foals, worth a great deal of Money, they are more gentle, lively, and hold-out longer than a Horse. They lie in their Tents higgledy-piggledy with their Wives and Children. They and their Colts run at Liberty, or at most are only tethered to a Stake, for they never tie them by the Neck: They lie down on the Ground, and often serve the Children for a Pillow, without any Hurt. They are very compliant, and love to be kissed and caressed, which Favour the *Moors* never deny them. They know those who make much of them, and when they are untied will go to them. Their Masters are very exact in keeping their Pedigrees, which enhances their Value; especially if it can be proved, that they have run-down an Ostrich. They are neither large nor fat, but of a convenient Size, and easily get-up on their Feet. The *Moors* don't generally shoe them; they feed them at Night with Grass a little dried, and great Millet; and in the Spring, put them to Grass, and do not mount them for a Month together.

THE Dress of the *Arabs* is very simple. None but the Rich, and Persons of Distinction, wear a Linen Shirt over Drawers, which hang down as low as their Ankles: Over these they have a Jacket, or large Cassock, without Buttons; which they lap over their Breast, or else tie it about them with a Girdle that goes several Times round them. They call it a *Kaftan*; it has long strait Sleeves; is made of woollen Cloth, or coloured Serge, rarely of Silk, but often of a blue or black Cotton: Within the Girdle is stuck a Sheath, in which they carry a great Knife, shaped like a Bayonet, and sometimes two; and as they have no Pockets, they stick every thing they carry with them in their Bosom. Their Purse

1715.
Brûe.

The Dress.

^a This Distinction will not do, with regard to these People, who pique themselves so much in keeping-up the Distinction of Names, and never mix their Blood.
^b *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 252, & seq. Here follows an Account of the *Arabs*, which is far from being accurate, as well as but little to the Purpose.

commonly.

1715. commonly hangs to their Girdle, and is made of a Silk or Cotton knit, deep, but only wide enough to admit the Hand. Some have them made of very thin, soft Leather, neatly embroidered by the Women.

THE Men. THEY have also tied to their Girdle a Cotton Handkerchief, much longer than broad, more for wiping their Hands than any other Use. Such as are well dressed have a Couple. Their Drawers, or Trowsers, supply the Place of Stockings; and on their Feet they wear red Spanish-Leather Socks, which come above the Ankle with Batches, or Slippers, of the same Stuff and Colour; and upon their Head a red Cap, bordered with white Cotton, for a Turban. Over all they wear another Kind of Gown, without Sleeves, made of fine Woollen-Cloth, very thick and frized, which they call a Haik. It has a large peaked Hood, such as the Chartrusians wear; at the Point of which hangs a long String, with a Tassel. They never wear a Sabre but when they have Occasion to use it, and then they either carry it in their Hand, or stick it in their Girdle; for they wear no Sash nor Belt.

THEY ride on Horseback in red Spanish-Leather Buskins; with a Mace, or War-Club, on the Saddle-Bow, and a Lance, or Sagaye, in their Hand.

THE poorer Sort have no Shirts, but over their Drawers wrap a bit of Stuff about them, tied with their Girdle. Most of them go barefooted, and bare-headed.

THOSE who live near the Negros, dress as they do, or nearly alike, as will be observed elsewhere.

THE Women put-on long Drawers and Shirts, with very wide Sleeves; and, instead of a Haik, a Piece of Cloth, which covers them from Head to Foot. They wear Ear-rings, thicker, bigger, and heavier, as they are richer; Rings upon every Finger; Hoops, or Chains of Brass, upon their Wrists and Ancles, besides other Ornaments.

THEIR Adowars. AN Adowar is a Number of Tents, or Huts, in which the Moors lodge, sometimes by Tribes, sometimes by Families. According to the Number of the Family the Tents are more or less. They range them commonly in Form of a Circle, close to one-another; leaving an Area in the Middle, in which they place their Cattle and domestic-Animals during the Night. There is always one appointed to watch, to prevent a Surprise, either from their Enemies, from Robbers, or wild Beasts. When the Centinel discovers any Danger, he gives the Alarm. The Dogs second him, and all the Village is quickly raised. These Adowars are moveable, and easily

transported. As the Moors have but little Household-stuff, what Utensils and Necessaries they carry, they put in Sacks, made of the Hair or Skins of Animals, and load them on their Carriage-Oxen. Their Women they place in a Sort of Hampers, on the Backs of their Camels. This wandering Life is not disagreeable, as they enjoy new Prospects and new Neighbours, by their frequent Removals, without being constantly confined to one Spot of Ground.

THEIR Tents are of Camel's Hair, supported by Poles, and fastened with Straps of Leather. In the dry-Season they remove their Camps to the Banks of the Sanaga, for the Benefit of the Grass, and Coolness of the Water. In the wet-Season they retire towards the Sea-Coasts, where the Breezes prevent their being incommoded by the Mosquitos, or Flies. In this Season they sow their Maiz.

THEIR Drink is generally Water or Milk. Their Bread they make of the Meal of Millet; not for want of other Grains, since Wheat and Barley thrive here in Perfection, but their roving Way of Life takes them off Agriculture. They sometimes use Rice. When they sow Barley or Wheat, they lay up the Grain in deep, dry Wells, dug in the Rock, or Earth, whose Mouth is only big enough to admit a Man, but which widen gradually, in Proportion to their Depth; which is often thirty Foot. These they call Matamors. They line the Bottom and Sides with Straw, as they put in the Corn, and when full, they lay Wood or Planks over the Mouth, covered with Straw. This they cover again with Earth or Sand, which they plow and sow. The Corn in these Matamors will keep for a great many Years.

THEY use portable Mills, which are pretty handy, and Sieves. They knead their Flour without Leaven, and bake the Dough under the Ashes. They eat their Bread hot. Their Rice they boil gently with a little Water, and when it is half done they take it off, cover it, and let it digest till ready. It swells, and that without coagulating. Of this they take small Lumps with their Hands, which they throw into their Mouth very dexterously. They use only the right Hand in eating, the left being reserved for less cleanly Uses. They are so accustomed to this, that they only wash the right Hand. Their Meat they cut in small Bits, before dressing it, to save the Trouble of using their Knives at Table.

BUT if they dress Fowls with their Rice, they only cut them into Quarters; after which it needs no more carving, for one taking up a Piece, presents it to his Neighbour, who pulling at it, the Limb

1715. is soon divided. They use no Tables, but sit on a agrees with the Parent for the Price, and must 1715.
 Brū. the Ground with their Legs crossed round a pay it down before the Bride is delivered. If he Brū.
 Circle of red Leather, or Mat made of Palm, does not like her when he sees her, he may re-
 on which they serve the Victuals in wooden ject her; but if he does, the Money is lost.
 Bowls, or Copper Basons. They eat their Bread WHEN a Moor dies, his Wife, Child, or some
 and Meat separately, and never drink till the Their Em-
 Meal is over, when they rise and wash. The rais
 Women eat always apart from the Men. They Relation, goes to the Door of the Tent, and
 have two Meals a Day, one in the Morning, sets up a horrid Outcry. At this Signal all the
 and the other towards Evening, which are short; Women in the Neighbourhood join; so that the
 and they generally mess in great Silence. The News of the Death is soon spread through the
 Conversation begins afterwards, when the better whole Adowar, or Village. All assemble round
 Sort smook and drink Coffee or Wine, and Bran- the Tent, where while some cry, others sing the
 dy, if they can get it. Even their Marbūts, or Praises of the Deceased. One would imagine
 Priests, will do this privately, if they can avoid by their Concern, that they were near Relatio-
 the Scandal of being seen ^a. whereas it is only Matter of Form; and in the
 midst of these Grimaces they are as ready to
 laugh, if Occasion offers, as to cry. After this
 they wash the Body, dress and carry it to some
 rising Ground, or Eminence; where they dig a
 Ditch, or Trench, in which they place the De-
 ceased, with the Head a little raised, and the
 Face to the East. When the Grave is filled with
 Earth, they pile a Heap of Stones over it, to se-
 cure it from the wild Beasts ^d.

S E C T. II.

The Arabs remarkably healthy, and fond of their Children: Buy their Wives. Their Funerals. Manners and Learning. Their Arms. The Camel: Its Strength and other Qualities. Different Kinds Sal Armoniac made of the Urine. The Ostrich described. Its Wings, and Plumage: The Limbs: Their Eggs. Way of hunting them. Their Man-
 ners and Learning.

REMARKABLY healthy. THE Moors have no Physicians, and indeed little Use for them, being generally healthy and vigorous; especially those who have the least Correspondence with the Europeans ^b. Their common Distempers are Dysenteries, or Pleurifies, which they easily cure with Simples.

And fond of their Children. THEY are excessively fond of their Children, and careful to keep them from Harm. The Women in particular, have the same Notion with those of Spain and Portugal, that some People have evil Eyes ^c, by which they convey a Disease to those on whom they look. To prevent their Children from this imaginary Mis- chief, they dress them with Grifgris, or Charms; which are certain Verses of the Korán, folded up in little Covers, or Bags, which their Mar- būts, or Priests, sell at a good Rate. They circum- cise their Males at about thirteen or fourteen Years of Age.

Buy their Wives. THE Moors marry as soon as they are able to buy a Wife. A Father who has many Daugh- ters, soon grows rich by the Camels, Horses, Oxen, or Goats he gets for them. The Lover f

^a Lahat, vol. 1. p. 278, & seq.

^b Barbot, in his Description of Guinea, p. 534. says, that they are not subject to Diseases; and that the Air of the Sabra is so good, that the Moors of Barbary bring their Sick here for the Benefit of it.

^c The Chevalier D'Arnaud, in his Travels to Fashima, observes, that the Arabs settled in Syria, have the same Belief in Fascination.

^d Barbot, on the contrary, says, they are frank and open-hearted, and do all Things for Honour and that, if a Stranger comes amongst them, they entertain him hospitably. See his Description of Guinea, p. 534. ^e La- hat, vol. 1. p. 291, & seq.

Fig. 1.

The Bomba or Capivard
at the foot of a Banana Tree



Fig. 2.

A Cape de Verde CAMEL

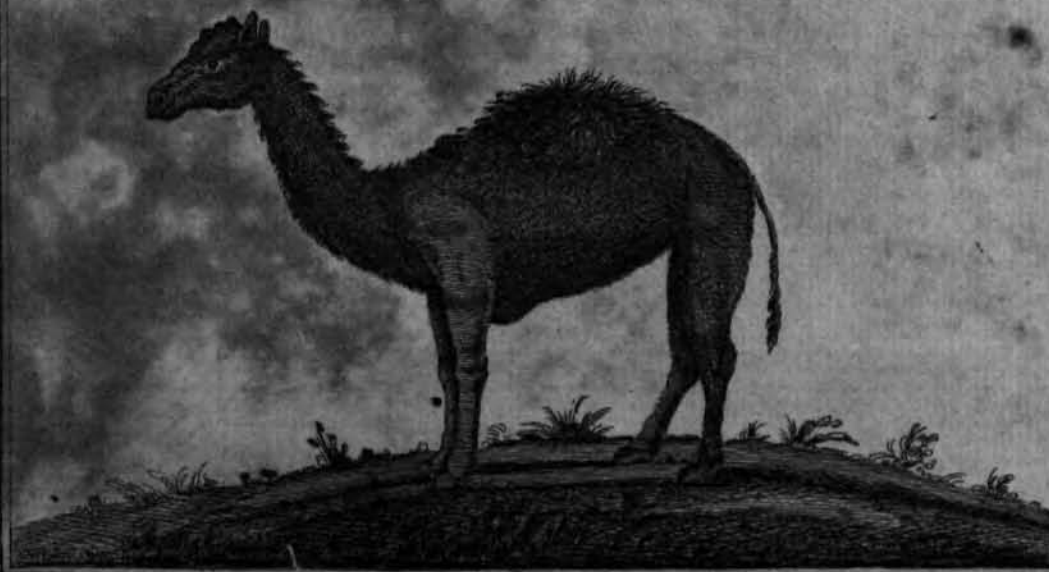


Fig. 1.

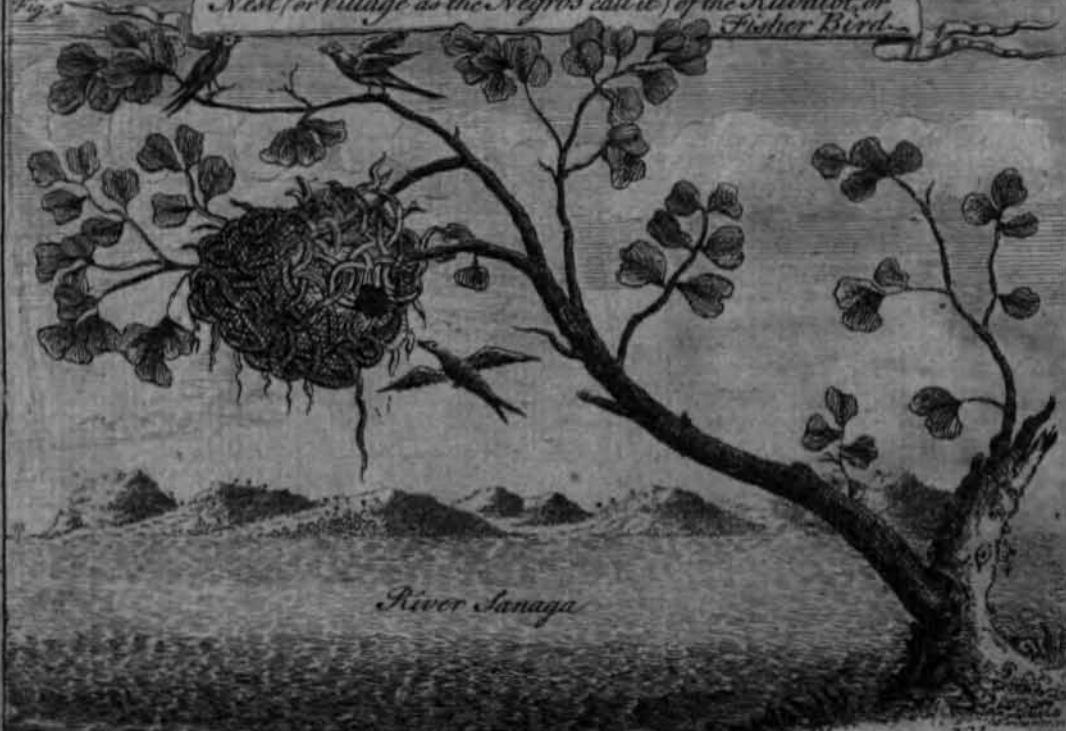
*The Ostrich, according to y^e Paris
Academy of Sciences.*



Basire. Sculp.

Fig. 2.

*Nest (or Village as the Negros call it) of the Kubalot, or
Fisher Bird.*



River Sanaga

Plate 19. Vol. 2. p. 55.

1715.
Brüe.

twelve hundred Pound. They are bred to kneel a and lie on their Belly, till they are loaded; but when once they find they have gotten their Burden, they rise of their own Accord, and will not stoop to carry more. This Animal is very temperate, being content with the Boughs of Trees, Thorns, or Thistles, which he chews at his Leisure. He is able to travel loaded for thirty or forty Days, and to be eight or ten without eating or drinking. His common Food is Maiz or Oats. When they are returned from a Journey, their Owners send them to feed in the Plains on what they can get. When the Grass is fresh, they water them but once in three Days. They drink largely when they have an Opportunity, and disturb the Water with their Feet to make it muddy.

And other
Qualities.

THE Camel is large and tall, his Neck is long in Proportion to the Head, which is but small. He has a Bunch on his Back, and a callous Substance beneath his Belly, upon which he supports himself when he squats down. His Legs are long, firm, and cloven like the Ox: His Thighs are small, resembling the Ass in this Respect, as well as in his Tail. He is tractable and docile, of great Use, and little Expence. He lives long. He is revengeful, and when his Drivers use him ill, takes the first Opportunity of resenting it by a Kick. He loves Singing and Music, and the Way to engage them to march faster than usual, is to whistle, or play on some Instrument. It is said, that the Female carries her Young ten or twelve Months, and couples but once in three Years. As soon as the young Camel is born, the Moors bend his four Feet beneath his Belly, cover him with a Cloth, on the Corners of which they lay heavy Stones, and by this Method accustom them to stoop to receive their Burdens. The Milk of the Camels is one principal Part of the Moorish Diet. They eat the Flesh when they grow old, or otherwise unfit for Service. They say the Flesh, though tough, is good and nourishing. This Sort of Camel is called *Jemel*.

Kinds of
them.

THE second Kind of Camel is called, by the Moors, *Beshet*, and seldom found out of Asia. They have usually two Bunches on their Back, and are weaker than the former.

THE third Species is the *Dromedary*; they are yet less than the second, so that they are used for riding on: But in return, they are so swift, and bear Thirst so well, that they are highly valued by the Moors. Their Motion is so rapid, that it is necessary to have the Head and Belly well swathed, to be able to support it.

ARISTOTLE and the ancient Naturalists have said the Camel has two Coates to the Stomach. It is observed, this Animal has the Membranes of his Mouth and his Tongue wrinkled and hard; which seems to have been purposely ordained, as his Food consists of Briars and Thistles. The Chymists assign many medicinal Properties to the different Parts of its Body: But the chief Virtue of the Camel consists in his Urine; which being dried and sublimated in the Sun, produces the natural *Sal Armoniac*, a well-known Drug, which they counterfeit in *Venice* and *Holland*. This Salt, when genuine, is so penetrating and sharp, that being dissolved in *Aquafortis*, or *Spirit of Nitre*, it dissolves Gold.

1715.
Brüe.

OF the Birds of this Country, the Ostrich is without Doubt the principal. They are very common in these Quarters; and it is usual to see great Troops of them in the Deserts to the East of Cape Blanco, the Gulfs of *Arguin* and *Portendic*, and along the River of *San Juan*. They are generally from six to eight Foot high, reckoning to the Top of the Head; but their Body is no way proportionable to this Stature, though it be big and round, and the Back broad and flat: They appear all Neck and Feet. The greatest Advantage they have from their Stature, is to see at a good Distance. Their Head is very small, and covered with a soft Hair or Down, of a yellow Colour. Nature, who is very frugal in her Operations, perhaps judged this a sufficient Defence for a Head, that had nothing to fear from the Heat of the Sun, as it has scarce any Brain. The Scripture takes Notice of this Creature's Deficiency of Understanding. The Ostrich has large oval Eyes, with long Eye-brows. The upper Eye-Lid is moveable, like those in a Map: Its Sight is good and steady: Its Beak is short, pointed and hard; the Tongue small and rough. The Neck, which is very long, is covered with small Feathers, or rather a short soft Hair of a Silver White.

The Ostrich
described.

THE Wings are too small and weak to support so large a Body in the Air, but are sufficient to enable him to run with surprizing Swiftness, especially when he has the Advantage of the Wind, in which Case he extends them like Sails, and seems to skim the Ground: Whereas, if the Wind be against him, he keeps them close. The Feathers of his Body are soft, and resemble Cotton or Wool. They are very loose and bushy. Those of the Males are whiter, longer, and thicker than those of the Female: The latter are usually

Wings and
Plumage.

* Rather, *Jemel*. The Arab Naturalists impute the passionate and revengeful Temper of their Countrymen to eating the Flesh of this Animal. ^b Rather, *Bash*, or *Bish*, which signifies a Camel at Pasture with last Foal. ^c Barbot says, the Moors call them *Ragunhil*, or *Elmahari*. ^d Also to be bound fast to the Saddle, and have the Mouth covered for fear of being suffocated. ^e Labat, vol. 1. p. 270, &c.

1715.
Brûe.

grey, or dark brown. The Back-Feathers of this Bird, though of the same Kind as his Wings, are shorter, and blacker in the Male than the Female. The Tail-Feathers are always white, if the Ostrich be full grown.

The Limb.

THE Thighs resemble those of a Man; are large and fleshy, covered with a thick hard Skin, wrinkled, and of a dirty White, inclining to Red. His Legs are long, strong, and big, covered with Scales from the upper Joint to the Foot, which are large and cloven like those of the Ox: But the Hoofs articulated, and armed with Claws, with which he can take-up any thing; for when he is pursued, he will raise the Stones that lie in his Way, and fling them behind with great Force. They multiply exceedingly, as they lay often in the Year, especially in July, and fifteen or sixteen Eggs at a Time: They take no Trouble in sitting on them, but leave them to the Heat of the Sun^a, and the Young provide for themselves as well as they can.

Their Eggs.

The Eggs of the Ostrich are very large: Some have been found to weigh fifteen Pounds, and sufficient to serve seven People. They are reckoned good and nourishing. The Shell is white, smooth, and of a middling Thickness, pretty hard. They are used for Cups, and to adorn the Cabinets of the Curious, and Apothecaries Shops. The Turks and Persians hang them to the Roofs of their Mosks, between their Lamps, by way of Ornament. The End of the Ostrich's Wing is armed with a strong-pointed Bone, about an Inch long.

Way of hunting them.

THE Arabs hunt them not only for their Feathers, which are a good Commodity; but for the

Sake of their Flesh, which, though tough and dry, they place amongst their Dainties. As they are bad Marksmen, and ill-provided with Fire-Arms, and have no Dogs for the Course, they hunt the Ostrich on Horseback, taking Care to keep them against the Wind. When they perceive they are near tired, they come-up full Gallop, and dispatch them with their Arrows^b and Aslagays.

THE Ostrich is very greedy: It eats all that comes in its Way, Grass, Corn, Bones, Iron, or Stones^c: But these last Bodies, as it is observed in other Fowls, pass through them a little altered.

THE Chymists ascribe many Virtues to this Bird, which it would be needless to repeat, as they are imaginary. The Feathers are the only Thing valuable in the Ostrich. They are employed in Europe in Hats, Helmets, Janissary-Caps, Dresses for the Stage, Canopies of State, and Funeral Ceremonies. The best are those that are pulled from the Bird while alive; those he sheds are not so valuable.

THE Arabs make them in Bundles, putting the great and small, good and bad, all together. There is a very great Difference among them: So that the Factors ought to take none but such as have at least two white Cock-Feathers, with the Blood in them, that is, such as were plucked either before the Bird's Death, or presently after, and not the moulting Feathers. You may easily know the Difference, by only pressing the Barrel, which, in the first Case, will yield a red Liquor, like Blood; otherwise they are dry, light, and apt to be Worm-eaten^d.

^a Elian, l. 14. c. 13. pretends, that they aid the Sun by looking on the Eggs, which are filled with Worms, wherewith the Young are nourished.

^b They knock them down with a Stick or Club, for fear of staining the Feathers with Blood, if they should wound them. See Jannequin's Voyage to Lybia, p. 158. He adds, they are easily tamed when young, p. 159.

^c Some think they swallow them by Way of Ballast in their Flight or Race.

^d Labat, vol. 2. p. 1, & seqq.

1715.
Brûe.The Feathers
valuable.



C H A P. XIII.

AN ACCOUNT of the DISCOVERY of the Kingdom of Bambûk, and its Gold Mines, in 1716.

With a DESCRIPTION of the Country and its Inhabitants.

By the Sieur Compagnon.

S E C T. I.

The Discovery of Bambûk projected, and set on Foot. The Task difficult, and dangerous. Previous Steps. Delays of the Company. Apollinaire sent forward: Gets some Intelligence. Fort built near Dramanet. The Falemé a Branch of the Sanaga. That River described. The Mandingos grow jealous: Attack the Fort. The French quit it. Attempts to restore it. Effected by the Sieur Brûe.

clude them. They were willing to trade with the French in their own Country, but by no Means inclined to admit them Partners in their Trade to Bambûk, and the Countries to the East. As they were very jealous in this Respect of the Subjects of the Siratik, their Neighbours, though of the same Colour and Religion, it was easy to imagine, they would be much more afraid of Europeans, whom they knew to be more enterprising, and consequently more capable than any of carrying-away this beneficial Traffic.

The Discovery projected,

THE Discovery of Bambûk had been long the Object of the French Company's Wishes: The Director's General constantly recommending to the Governors they sent into Africa, to endeavour finding out the Country, which produced the Gold brought them by the Subjects of the Siratik, and neglect nothing to get Footing in so rich a Land; as the only Way to re-establish their Affairs, often disordered by the ill Conduct of their Officers, or by other Disappointments.

And set on Foot,

THIS desirable Event was reserved for the Company of 1696; and the Sieur Brûe was the first of its Directors, who had advanced their Affairs so much as to be able to discover from whence the Gold came, which was brought down the Sanaga, and carried to the English at the Gambia; of which he had seen Quantities of four hundred Marks^a arrive thither at a Time. It was in Prosecution of this grand Design that he made the Voyage to the Kingdom of Galam^b, and resolved to settle one or more Factories there; in order to advance by Degrees, and with Prudence, towards the Country of Bambûk, which may be justly called a Land of Gold, with which even some of its Rivers abound.

The Task difficult,

THIS Enterprize was not easy: For such of the Mandingos, inhabiting Galam, as well as of the Sarakolez, Natives of that Country, who traded to Bambûk, knew their own Interest too well, to introduce Strangers; who would first share the Profits of so advantageous a Commerce, and perhaps, when once established, entirely ex-

clude them. They were willing to trade with the French in their own Country, but by no Means inclined to admit them Partners in their Trade to Bambûk, and the Countries to the East. As they were very jealous in this Respect of the Subjects of the Siratik, their Neighbours, though of the same Colour and Religion, it was easy to imagine, they would be much more afraid of Europeans, whom they knew to be more enterprising, and consequently more capable than any of carrying-away this beneficial Traffic. BESIDES, the People of Bambûk were perfectly well acquainted with the Value of their Country; and by long Experience sensible how earnest Men of all Complexions were to procure the precious Metal which it produced, and of subduing the Countries where it is found. For this Reason they suffer none to enter their Country, on any Account, except a small Number of People, who bring them such Necessaries as they have not among themselves: So that, excepting on the Score of Commerce, no-body can boast of having seen this Country. Those who have attempted it, have paid dear for their Curiosity, and few or none have come back to give an Account.

HOWEVER, in order to engage the Company, who are very cautious of throwing away their Money, it was necessary they should be assured, that the Gold, with which the Sarakolez and Mandingos supplied the Fûlis, the English, and the French, really came from Bambûk, and not from Countries farther-off. In a Word, it was farther necessary for their Agents to discover the particular Places where this Metal was found, and the Quantities they yielded; as also to contrive Means to settle there, and make themselves Masters of them, so far, at least, as to cause those Treasures to flow solely through their own Hands. A Project both difficult and dangerous to execute.

THERE appeared no Method so sure to succeed in their Design, as settling in Galam; and the Sieur Brûe would have done this in the Year

^a Eight Ounces each.

VOL. II. N° XLIII.

^b See before, p. 66.

^c Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 1, & seq.

U

1698;

1716. 1698, at a Place near *Dramanet*, where he had a traced out a Fort, and also at the Isle of *Kaygnú*, near the Rock *Feli*, if he had been at full Liberty to act as he pleased, and had had the Men and other Necessaries for these Settlements, especially the first: But even then he would have wanted the Consent of the Company; who, although he took Care to send them particular Informations of whatever related to the Execution of this Project, yet were so long deliberating, that a small Reinforcement of Men and other Necessaries for one Settlement did not arrive at the *Sanaga* till the Middle of the Year 1700.

Apollinaire
Jent.

ALL that the *Sieur Brüe* could do in this Interval, was to cultivate with Care the Trade to *Galam*, as much as the small Supplies of Goods he had would allow him. He had constantly sent Barks thither in the Season, and by Presents as well as Promises had gained the Friendship of the Princes and Grandees of that Country; that they might assist him in making the Settlement he intended, and give him an Opportunity of sending one of his Factors into *Bambúk*, to get a thorough Information concerning it. With this View he had left at *Dramanet* a *Lay-Augustin* Brother, called *Apollinaire*: A Surgeon by Profession, who had served the Company in that Capacity for some Years before his taking the Habit; and since then, had re-entered into its Service. As he was a Man of Genius and Prudence, as well as good Morals, and capable of insinuating himself into the Esteem of these People, there was Room to hope he might, by their Means, penetrate into *Bambúk*, and get the Intelligence necessary: But neither his Address nor Presents could gain the End. The *Mandingos* eluded all the Offers he made to engage them to guide him there; so that he was obliged to be contented with examining carefully the Kingdom of *Galam*, and Part of that of *Kasson*, till within four Leagues below the Fall of *Govina*, without being able to go farther; the *Negros* of the Country refusing to let him proceed, on account of a War between them, which hindered them from accompanying him, or suffering him to pass.

Gets some
Intelligence.

He had better Fortune on the Side of the River *Falemé*, which he went up as far as the Ledge of Rocks, opposite to *Kaynára*; and had the Dexterity to engage in the French Interest the Lord of that Village, who has ever since been a firm Friend to the Nation. The *Sieur Brüe* had left *Apollinaire* an Assortment of Goods for Trade, and strongly recommended him to the chief *Marbút* at *Dramanet*; who had taken a Charge of him, and promised to protect him

with all his Power. He was as good as his Word, granting him a House, procuring him a Sale for his Goods, and giving him all the Light he was capable of, as to the Trade of the Country. This was all he could do during his Stay there, of which he gave the Company a circumstantial Account in a Memorial he sent, dated *October* the eighth, 1699. The Company sent back Instructions, desiring further Intelligence. The good Brother more used to dress Wounds, than to write Letters, judged it would be easier for him to go back to *France*, and answer the Company's Questions. He therefore left *Galam*, and arrived at *Fort St. Louis*, *September* the sixteenth, 1700. In *November* following, he sailed for *France*, with Letters from the *Sieur Brüe* to the Company, acquainting them, that this Religious merited more than any of its Officers; and advising them, not only to reward him in a distinguished Manner, but also to engage him to continue in their Service, by some honourable Post.

THE *Sieur Brüe*, as has been mentioned before, had traced out a Fort near *Dramanet*, which he was forced to defer building, till he had the Company's Orders, and the necessary Supplies. These arriving in 1700, as hath been observed, he dispatched one of his Officers to begin the Fort: But this Officer presumptuously took the Liberty to change the Ground marked out by the *Sieur Brüe*; and under Pretence of placing it more commodiously for loading and unloading the Barks, built it so near the River, that it was carried away next Year by the first Floods, with a considerable Loss of the Company's Effects. This Disappointment was very vexatious to the *Sieur Brüe*, because it broke all his Measures. He hastened to remedy it, and gave Orders to build a Place for the Security of the Goods sent to keep-up the Trade, which became every Day more and more considerable. For this Purpose, having pitched on a Slip of Land, more elevated than that the former Fort was built on, they raised Huts, and enclosed them with a Tapade well terraced behind; where they mounted a few Guns till the *Sieur Brüe* arrived, and made a more regular Settlement: But he was called to *France* by the Company the twelfth of *April*, 1702.

1716.
Compag-
non.

Fort built
near Dra-
manet.

Different U-
rivers.

THE River *Falemé*, according to the *Mandingo* Merchants, separates from the *Sanaga* a little above *Barakotta*, a Village where the *English* from the *Gambra* are often seen, or, at least, free-Negros and *Portuguese*, who serve them as *Groomettes*, that is, Messengers or Factors. They get thither by the River *Gambra*, which is a Branch of the *Sanaga*, but not navigable above

* *Labat*, p. 6, & *seqq.* * *Ibid.* p. 11, & *seqq.* *De l'Isle*, in his *Afrique Française*, calls the Fort *Montarcy*.
† It must be observed, that the Author calls the *Sanaga* here, as in many other Places, the *Niger*.

Barakotta,

1716. *Barakotta*, being crossed by a Ledge of Rocks, very high and broad, which stop-up the River, and form a Fall so high and rapid, that no Boat ever could stem it. These *Gromettos*, and even one *Agis*, an *English* Captain^a, after leaving their Boats at *Barakotta*, have come as far as *Kaynura*, with almost inexpressible Fatigue; having been forced to travel all the Way on Foot through an hundred Difficulties, and without daring to travel on the East Side of the *Falemé*: Where the *Negros* are so distrustful, that they suffer no-body to enter their Country, but with the greatest Caution.

River described.

THE River *Falemé*, after a Course, the Length of which is not yet well known, falls again into the *Sanaga* at *Dúghiúma*^b, forming a very large Island, by some called *Baba Degú*; which includes the Countries of *Bambúk*, *Makanna*, *Jaka*, *Gadúá*, Part of the Kingdoms of *Galam* and *Kassér*, with many others to the East, which are unknown to *Europeans*. They have yet found but one Ledge of Rocks at *Kaynura*, which renders the River unnavigable, except in the Time of the great Rains. Its Course is pretty strait, and Stream rapid, but not so deep as the *Sanaga*. It overflows at the same Time with the *Sanaga*: But its Navigation upwards is much more difficult, by reason its Banks are so steep, or covered with Trees and great Briars, that neither Man nor Beast can pass to draw them along. It is no less difficult to sail-up it, because the Trees so entirely intercept the Wind, that they are forced to row all the Way: However, as its Sides are pretty thick set with Villages, which communicate by Roads, one may travel easily enough by Land^c.

The Mandingos just.

THE sudden Return of the *Sieur Brúe* to *France* hindered him from making the intended Settlement at *Kaynúá*, which proved fatal to that of *Dramanet*: For the *Mandingo Marbúts* soon repented of having admitted the *French*; and finding the General had left the Country, thought themselves no longer bound by the perpetual Alliance which they had made with him. Whether this Change was wrought by finding some Diminution in their Trade, or that they were gained by the *English*, who concluded, that if the *French* pushed their Discoveries and Settlements on that Side, they would become absolute Masters of the Traffic with the *Negros* and the Gold Trade: However it was, the *Marbúts* gave Credit to the *Guinea* and other Merchants of the *Karawáns*, who represented the *French* as dangerous People, insinuating themselves by Promises and Presents: But that being once settled, they would take-off

the Mask, and reduce the Natives to a State of Slavery. What prejudiced them most, was a Letter, pretended to come from *Sally*, which confirmed the Report, that the *French* were to be joined by an Army of *Moors* from *Marokko*; who were to conquer the Country, carry all those able to bear Arms into Slavery, and oblige the rest to work in the Mines.

1716. Compagnon.

THIS was enough to raise the whole Country against them, so that Fort *St. Joseph* was besieged by a great Multitude, before the Officer, who commanded there, had the least Notice of the Design. Unluckily at this very Time he had pulled-down Part of his Inclosure, in order to enlarge it, and had been forced to dismount the Cannon of the Fort; which lay open almost on every Side, exposed to the poisoned Arrows which the *Negros* poured into it, without Intermission both Day and Night. The Factors and others, employed by the Company, made a brave Defence for several Days, and killed abundance of the Enemy: But their Losses rather exasperated than discouraged them; and, as if they had been experienced Warriors, they advanced in the Night with Fascines, pressing continually to burn the Fort. It is true they did not succeed, nor had the *French* one Man killed or wounded: But as they were tired-out with being continually under Arms, and both Ammunition and Provisions began to fail, the Commander was obliged to make some Proposals to the Besiegers. These, irritated by the Loss of several of their Chiefs and Relations, would harken to nothing, so that he was constrained, in the Night, to get on board a Bark, which lay under the Fort; and after having gotten the Ammunition, and the best Goods on board, set Fire to the rest the twenty-third of *December*, 1702, and thus lost the rich Trade of this Country for five or six Years.

THE *Negros* did not quit them yet, but followed them along the River, in Hopes they should be obliged to sail near the Bank in some Places, for want of Water in the Middle: But the *French* chose rather to dismast the Bark, and cut her down even with the Deck, than expose themselves to that Danger. For all these Precautions, they were forced to come almost within Reach of their Arrows, as often as they met with Shoals or Sand-Banks; and they continued in this Embarrass, till they got within the Dominions of the *Siratik*.

AFTER this, the Affairs of the Company were so perplexed, that nothing was done towards restoring Fort *St. Joseph*, till 1710, when the *Sieur*

^a See before, p. 85. b.

^b By this Account the *Gambra* separates from the *Sanaga* below *Barakotta*; but if so, how can the *Falemé*, which parts from the same River above that Village, fall into it again, since it must be hindered by the *Gambra* in the Way?

^c *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 20, & seq.

1716. *Musellier*, first Director of the fifth, or *Rouen* Company, and nineteenth Director and General of the Concession of *Sanaga*, and the Coasts of *Africa*, arrived at Fort *St. Louis* in May 1710. He next Year set-out on that Design, but died the fifteenth of *August* at *Tuabo* on the *Sanaga*, before he arrived at *Dramanet*.

Attempts to restore it.

THE *Sieur Richebourg*, Governor of *Gorée*, succeeded him; and though he enjoyed that Post but twenty Months, (having been lost on the Bar of the *Sanaga* the second of May, 1713) yet he lived to settle a fortified Factory in the Kingdom of *Galam*; not at *Dramanet*, where he ought to have fixed it, but at *Mankanet*, a League lower. He might have avoided giving Umbrage to the *Mandingos* of *Dramanet*, by driving no great Trade till he had fortified the Place effectually: For these People, though easily alarmed on the Article of Commerce, are yet honest Men, though more powerful, than the *Sarakolez*. However, the Situation of *Mankanet* is very agreeable, the Air good, the Anchorage of Barks at the Foot of the little Eminence, on which the Fort stands, is very secure, and defended both by the Artillery and Musketry.

Effected by *Sieur Brûe*.

THE *Sieur Brûe* returning to Fort *St. Louis* in April 1714, set about establishing the Commerce of *Galam*. He caused the Fort of *Mankanet* to be finished, which had the Name of *St. Joseph*; and at the same Time had that at *Kay-nura* carried-on and completed, which was called *St. Peter's Fort*.

SECT. II.

Discovery of Bambûk, undertaken by Compagnon.

He enters the Country: And gains Friends. New Places, new Dangers. All Difficulties overcome by his Address and Presents. The Gold-Mines open in 1716. The *Negros* quite unskilled in what relates to Mines. Work them only occasionally. Hence the Trade not constant.

Discovery of *Bambûk*.

THESE Beginnings gave Room to hope for a happy Issue: But they were partly ineffectual, because they could do nothing in these Factories, but receive and sell the Goods they brought; without being able to reap those Advantages from the Riches of the Country, f

which might be obtained by seeking them on the Spot; the surest Way of carrying on a profitable Trade, and preventing others from sharing in it.

1716. Compagnon.

BUT as for this End, it was necessary previously to have a perfect Knowledge of the Country and its Mines, as hath been already observed, the *Sieur Brûe* proposed the Attempting this Discovery to several of his Factors; adding very advantageous Offers to encourage them to undertake it. Several promised him, but were as ready to break their Word, when they came to understand the Dangers and Hazard of any Whites entering the Country of *Bambûk*; where the Jealousy of the *Negros*, with Regard to Strangers, was so great, and their Strictness in guarding the Avenues so extraordinary.

THE *Sieur Compagnon* (at present Master-Mason and Undertaker at *Paris*) was daring enough to risk so perilous a Journey. He was furnished with Merchandizes proper for the Country, as well as Presents for the *Farims*, or Lords of the Villages, and for such other Persons, as might be able to assist him in the Discovery he had in View. He took his Measures so well, that he succeeded, and has the Honour to be the first White who was ever seen in these Parts. None before him had ever penetrated so far, or acquired so perfect a Knowledge of the Country, through which he travelled several Times.

THE Map annexed to this Relation is of the *Sieur Compagnon's* own making: Wherein Care has been taken to mark the different Routes which he took in his several Journeys through the Country; as well as to correct it, and rectify the Position and Distance of the Places from the Observations he had made on the Spot.

HIS first Journey was in a direct Line from Fort *St. Joseph* to that of *St. Peter* on the River *Falemé*. He made another, following the East Side of that River from *Onnska* to *Naye*. His third Rout was across the Country from *Babialalam* on the *Sanaga* to *Nitteko* and *Tamba awra*, Places in the Centre of the Country, famous for the rich Gold Mines in their Neighbourhood: So that in the Year and half, which he spent in travelling over that Country, he crossed it so many different Ways, that he seems to have left but a few Places unvisited. He viewed every Thing that occurred with all the Exactness a Man of his Genius was capable of; especially

* In the French, *Mocanet*; but in the Plan, *Montanet*. See the general Map of the *Sanaga*.
vol. 4. p. 22, & seq.

c In the Chevalier *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 125. published by *Labat*, he is called *Compagnon*. There also an odd Adventure is related of him, with a *Lionel* at Fort *St. Louis*, whose Life he having saved, the grateful Creature followed him afterwards wherever he went. Of this an Account is given in our Description of that Animal hereafter.

d In *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 122, the Latitude is given twelve Degrees thirty-four Minutes; a Mistake, perhaps, for fourteen Degrees thirty-four Minutes: Nor is it said to have been observed.

1716.

Compagnon.

He enters the Country.

And gains Friends.

New Place, and Danger.

when incited both by his own Curiosity and the Promise of large Rewards^a, as well as by the Desire of being useful to his Country, and doing a Service to the Company that employed him.

His good Behaviour and Presents easily gained him the Esteem of the *Farim* of *Kaynúra*; who considered him not so much as a Servant of the Company, as a Virtuoso who sought to satisfy his Curiosity in visiting a Country he had heard so much of. This *Farim* sent his Son to accompany him as far as *Sambanúra*, in the Kingdom of *Kontú*. The *Farim*, or Chief of this Place, was extremely surprized to see a white Man for his Guest, a Colour he had hitherto been a Stranger to. His Subjects, who were equally Strangers to such an Object, were as amazed as he at this Stranger's Boldness; and had given him but an ill Reception, if the Presence of the Son of the *Farim* of *Kaynúra* had not restrained them. Every Thing was to be feared from a People jealous of their Gold. The most passionate were for knocking him on the Head: Others more moderate were for sending him away, without giving him Time to examine the Country.

THE *Farim*, however, prevailed upon by the Arguments of his Friend's Son, and perhaps influenced by the Presents the *Sieur Compagnon* had made him, persuaded the People their Apprehensions were groundless, and that they had no Cause to suspect this white Man. He assured them, he was an honest Merchant, whom it would be their Advantage to encourage; as he could furnish them with better Goods, and at a cheaper Rate than the *Guineas*^b and other Merchants, whom they allowed to trade with them. These Reasons, backed by some seasonable Presents to the most considerable People of the Village and their Wives, produced a wonderful Change in their Tempers. They laid aside all Distrust of this Stranger, thronging about him to admire his Dress and his Arms. They found he had Understanding and Parts; and as he accommodated himself to their Manners, and by that Means insinuated himself artfully into their good Graces, he soon gained as many Friends amongst them, as at first he had Enemies. The greater Part said, "We thank God to see you here. Thank him greatly for bringing you to us. We wish no Evil happen to you."

It would have been well if there had been no more Difficulties to surmount, but he had the same to conquer in every Place. Although he was always accompanied in his Travels by some

a of the principal Natives, yet he found, wherever he went, the same Jealousies, and almost the same Dangers. He was obliged to answer numberless Questions, to undergo tedious Examinations, and would never have been able to have opened himself a Way, but by Dint of Presents. In this Country, as in all others, these are the surest Methods of enforcing Arguments, and giving them a proper Weight. Sometimes even his Reasons and Presents joined, were too weak to dispel the Distrust of the Natives, who watched him in a very troublesome Manner, refusing him the Earth or Ore of their Mines: Though he offered to purchase them at their own Rate; assuring them, both by himself and his Conductors, that he only desired them out of mere Curiosity, in order to make himself *Kassots*, or Pipe-Heads. They heard his Reasons, but could not believe them sufficient to induce a Man to travel so far, and run such Hazards: But that undoubtedly he must have some bad Design, and wanted to steal their Gold, or conquer their Country, after he had surveyed it: The usual Conclusion was to send him back quickly, or to kill him, in order to deter other Whites from following his Example.

HAVING at *Torako* bargained with a Negro to bring him some *Ghingan*, or gilt Earth, from *Silabali*, and to invite the Country-People to bring him *Kassots*, for which he would pay them well, his Messenger met an ill Reception; his Demands being refused, and himself driven away, with Orders to tell the *Farim* of *Torako*, his Lord, that he was a Fool, to let a White examine his Country, and take his Ore and Earth, since it was evident he only came to rob him. The Negro, in Presence of the *Farim* of *Torako*, delivered this Answer to the *Sieur Compagnon*, who, without being disconcerted, replied, that the *Farim* of *Silabali* was a Fool himself, to be afraid of a single white Man in the Midst of his Country, and to refuse to sell him some of that Earth, of which he had more than he could ever use. After this, he paid the Negro as liberally as if he had brought what he desired.

THIS Generosity was so agreeable to the Nature of the People, that it was the public Talk of the Country. Another Negro quickly offered himself to go seek this Earth for him by Night: But *Compagnon*, who thought it Policy to hide the Desire he had of getting Specimens of all the Mines, pretended great Indifference; saying only,

^a On this Occasion *Labat* gives the Company a Wipe. As he is living, says that Author, he can best inform the Public, if he has had Reason to be satisfied with his Journey, and what Recompences he has had for his Troubles, and the Dangers to which he exposed himself.

^b Before-mentioned, p. 147 f. ^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*. vol. 4. p. 30, & seq. ^d All People are in their Senses, and reason well before they are corrupted; and the *Farim* of *Torako* argued as justly as he of *Silabali* before he was seduced.

1716. *Compagnon.* that when they knew him better, they would make no Scruple to sell him their Earth and *Kassots*. This produced a good Effect, for soon after he got as much of both as he pleased. He had the Skill to remove all the Umbrage taken at his first Coming into the Country; and his winning Behaviour joined to his Presents, gained him the Love of the *Farims* and People in all the Places where the Mines lay, to such a Degree, that they made him Presents in Return, and at last allowed him full Liberty to take as much Ore, and make as many *Kassots* as he thought fit. The *Sieur Brûe*, Director-General, took Care to send the Company Specimens of all the Mines and *Kassots* of all Sorts, by the *Victory*, which sailed from the *Sanaga*, June the eighteenth, 1717^b.

The Gold Mines open.

THE Mines open in 1716, are marked in the annexed Map, with small Crosses. These the Natives usually work. The greater Part of these produce Gold in such Abundance, that it is not necessary to take the Trouble of digging. They need only scrape the Superficies of the Earth, wash it in a Bowl, and pour-off the Water gently, to find the Gold in Dust at the Bottom, sometimes in large Grains. The *Sieur Compagnon* himself has gotten it in this Manner; and remarked that this bad Way of working their Mines is the Reason they only find the Extremities of the Branches, without ever falling upon the principal Shaft or Vein. It is true, these Branches are very rich, and the Gold so pure, that it contains no Mixture of any *Marcaffite*, or any mineral Substance but itself. It needs neither to be pounded nor melted, but is perfect and fit to work.

THE Earth, which produces this Gold, is neither hard nor difficult to work. It is usually a clayish Ground, of different Colours, intermixed with some Pits of Sand, or Gravel; so that ten Men here can do more Work than an hundred in the richest Mines of *Peru* or *Brazil*.

The Negroes unskilled in

THE Negroes here have no Notion of the Fertility or Barrenness of the Lands proper to produce Gold, nor any Rules for distinguishing the Places which yield Metals from those which do not. They only know in general, that their Country abounds in Gold; and that, in Proportion as the Soil is dry and barren, the greater Hope there is of its yielding more Gold. They rake and scrape up the Earth indifferently in any Place, and when they have the good Luck to light-on one which yields a good Quantity of this Metal, they continue to work there, till the Quantity diminishes, or ceases, and then quit the Place to go seek another. They have a

Notion, that Gold is a Sort of roguish or malicious Being, which delights to play Tricks with its Followers; and for that End often shifts from one Place to another. This makes them, when they find, on trying a Bowlful or two of Earth, that the Soil produces little or nothing, to say, without Passion, *It is gone!* and go try another Part.

WHEN the Mine is rich, and, without much Toil, yields Abundance of Gold, they fix there, and sometimes rake-up the Ground for six, seven, or eight Foot deep, where their Search commonly ends; not because the Mine ceases to yield the same Quantity, since they own, the deeper they go, they find the Quantity increase, but because they know not how to make Ladders; and want both Skill and Materials necessary to prop-up the Ground and prevent its falling-in. This obliges them to cut Steps in the Ground they work, which both take-up much Room, and no way hinder the Earth from tumbling-in, especially in the rainy Seasons; which is commonly the Time they work, on Account of the Convenience of Water for clearing their Gold from the Earth. As soon as they perceive the Ground ready to sink-in, they quit it, to make another Pit; which they also abandon, when they have dug to the same Depth.

BY this ill Management in their Way of working the Mines, they get but a small Part of the Gold contained in the Earth, which they dig-out; only the grosser Parts falling to the Bottom of the Bowl, while the finer Particles run-over with the Earth and Water, which they gently pour-off, after stirring the Whole. The Workmen in *Europe*, who clean the Goldsmiths Sweepings, would get a good Fortune by the Water they pour-off here.

THE Natives of this rich Country do not search their Mines at all Times, or when they please. This depends on the Pleasure of their *Farims*, or Lords of Villages. When these judge it proper, either for the public Occasions, or their own private Account, they give Notice to their Subjects, that such a Mine will be wrought on such a Day. Those who have Occasion for Gold, repair to the Place, and fall to work; some dig, others carry away the Earth, others bring Water, others wash it. The *Farim*, and principal Persons keep the Gold that is cleared, and see that the Washers do not steal any of it; a Fault which they are very subject to. The Work being over, the Gold is divided, the *Farim* taking Care first to separate his own Share, which is always one half of the Whole: Besides that, by immemorial Custom, all the Grains above a certain Size, belong to him with-

1716. *Compagnon.*

What relates to Mines.

Work them occasionally.

* *Labat* had several of these *Kassots* in his Possession, to shew to the Curious.
p. 35. & seq. See also, p. 5.

* *Labat, ubi supra.*

1716. out Exception. This Work continues as many a Days as the *Farim* thinks proper, after which every one returns home, and no Body is permitted to touch the Mine.

Hence Trade interrupted.

IT is owing to this Discontinuation in working their Mines, that the Gold is not brought regularly at stated Seasons; for if the Negros wrought oftner, much more Gold might be traded for, as their Want of both *European* Goods, and the Necessaries of Life, is continual. Their Country being dry, produces neither Food for Sustenance, Cloaths to cover them, nor even the Materials to cover their Cottages. The *Guineas*, and other Merchants taking Advantage of their Wants, often delay to supply them, in order to sell at a dearer Rate. But if the Company had once Settlements in this Country, it would free them from this Imposition of those Foreigners; and by giving them a Knowledge of the different Commodities of *Europe*, occasion a greater Consumption of Goods, as well as procure, in Return, larger Quantities of Gold.

How to secure it.

FOR this End it would be necessary to provide them with all the Goods they have Occasion for, because they are as averse to leave Home as to admit Strangers; besides, being obliged to cross the Country of the *Sarakolez*, to reach the *French* Settlements on the *Sanaga*, those People who are beggarly, greedy, wicked, faithless, and of a turbulent, inconstant Disposition, would not fail to break all the Engagements that could be made, as soon as they found an Opportunity to pillage the Golden Passengers. This would necessarily involve the *French* in a War, to secure their Commerce. For these Reasons the Company should build Forts, or fortified Factories in all the Places where it intended to cultivate so advantageous a Trade.

SECT. III.

Gold Mines discovered. The first. Mines of *Segalla*: Of *Ghinghi-Faranna*, very rich. Nature of the Earth. *Nian Sabana Mine*. *Tamba awra*, rich Mine. Nature of the Earth. Mines of *Naye* and *Tomana*. *Niakanel*. Other Metals and Fossils found here. The *Sieur Brue's* Projects for settling in this rich Country.

Cold Mines discovered.

THE *Sieur Compagnon*, and those who, by the *Sieur Brue's* Order, went to discover this Country after him, and to confirm the Alliances he had begun with the *Farims* of these Parts, could find no certain Tokens of any Gold Mine in going-up the River *Falemé*, from its Confluence with the *Sanaga* to the Village of

Naye, (which is about fourteen or fifteen Leagues distant, according to the Winding of the River) except only at *Furkarran*; a ruined Village, two Leagues from the River to the North-East, near a *Marigot*, or Rivulet, which falls into the *Falemé*. This *Marigot* is so shallow, that it will not bear Canoes; but as the Distance is but two Leagues, it would be easy to transport the Earth (or Ore) on Camels, or other Beasts, supposing a Settlement should be made here. Besides the Tokens of this Gold Mine, there is the Appearance of a very considerable one, of white Rock, shining, and extremely heavy, which there is Reason to believe contains much Silver. It would be easy to take Possession of this Place, which is abandoned, remote from any Habitation, and only a Day's Journey distant from Fort *St. Joseph*, on the *Sanaga*.

1716. Compagnon. The first.

THE second Gold Mine discovered by the *Sieur Compagnon* is to the East of the River *Falemé*, twenty-five Leagues from its Confluence with the *Niger*, and about five Leagues, Inland, between the Villages of *Sambanura* and *Dallimulet*. It is a high, sandy Ground, where the Negros find Gold, by only washing the Surface of the Earth, which they take up as it lies, without digging or further Trouble.

THE Neighbourhood of *Segalla*, a Village five hundred Paces to the Right of the *Falemé* as you go-up, and fifty Leagues from its Mouth, is filled with Veins of a Matter of the same Colour and Substance with that of the Gold Mines, opened at *Ghinghi-faranna* after-mentioned; besides which, they find here Gold on the Surface of the Earth, by barely washing it. This Gold is very fine, and easy to smelt; it is likewise evident, that these metallic Places, if properly wrought, would yield Gold in much greater Quantities than they now find it.

The Second.

Mines of Segalla.

THE Mines of *Ghinghi-faranna* lie five Leagues higher. This Place is, as it were, sowed with Gold-Veins. The *Farim* of *Taroko*, who is Lord of this Place, having allowed the *Sieur Compagnon* to take what Quantities of Earth he pleased, he, to show that Lord how rich those Mines were, and how little Occasion there was to dig them, caused Earth to be taken at Random from the first Place they came to; which being washed before him, there was found, at the Bottom of the Bowl, a Quantity of pure Gold, which melted with great Ease.

Of Ohinghi-faranna.

ANOTHER Proof of the Riches of this Soil is, that all the *Marigots* (or Rivulets) which water it, and fall into the *Falemé*, carry down so much Gold with their Sands, that the neighbouring Negros, who want Gold, during the Intervals their Mines rest, come to these *Ma-*

Very rich.

1716.
Compag-
non.

rigots, and to the *Falemé*, where they wash the Sands, and get good Quantities of Gold. This Manner of getting it is at no Time forbidden; and if the Negros were less indolent, they might soon grow rich by it.

Nature of
the Earth.

THE Mountains near *Ghingbi-faranna* are of a soft Gravel-Stone, all over covered with Gold Spangles. The *Sieur Brûe* sent Specimens of it to the Company in 1716, having first caused some Essays of them to be made in his Presence; by which, without any Thing to promote the Fusion, they got large Pieces of so good a Quality, that though the *Aqua fortis* had no Effect on them, they were easily dissolved in *Aqua Regia*, and produced a fine yellow Sediment as Gold does. In the same Place were found gilt *Marcassites*, which on Trial answered very well.

Nian Sabana
Mine.

THE Village of *Nian Sabana* on the River *Sannon*^a, near *Turet Kandat*, is said to be one of the first Places (in this Country) where Gold was found by these People. This Mine is rich, plentiful, and easy to work: But the Ore requires to be pounded and smelted, which is a Work the Negros have no Notion of; and besides it is mixed with arsenical Sulphurs, which have a very mischievous Effect on those who are not skilled in these Matters. The Negros who are fond of Health, and extremely averse to Work or Labour, have on these Accounts entirely quitted these Mines; so that probably the *Farim* of the Village, who is the Proprietor, would be glad to dispose of a Spot of Ground which is useless to him.

Tamba-awra
rich Mine.

THE richest Mine, which is at present most diligently wrought by the Natives, is near the Centre of the Country of *Bambûk*, between the Villages of *Tamba-awra* and *Netteko*, thirty Leagues to the East of the River *Falemé*, and forty from *St. Peter's Fort* at *Kaynúra* on the same River. It is surprisingly rich, and the Gold it produces very pure. Though all the adjacent Country, for fifteen or twenty Leagues, is so full of Mines, that it was impossible to mark them in the Map, to prevent the Confusion of Crosses; yet certainly this Part of *Bambûk*, for Wealth, exceeds all the rest.

THESE Mines are surrounded by high, naked Mountains, dry and barren; so that the Natives having none of the Necessaries of Life, but what their Gold purchases, are obliged to work their Mines with more Application than their Neighbours and Countrymen. Want has added a Spur to their Industry; so that you see here Shafts ten Foot deep: A wonderful Thing for such People, who have neither Ladders nor Rops, any more than Skill to work their

Mines, as has been already observed. However, at this Depth they find much more Gold than nearer the Surface. When the Veins happen to be mixed with Gravel, or some harder Substances, Experience has taught them to bruise the Ore, in order to come-at the Gold; which they find, by washing, sinks to the Bottom. They would, in this Case, get much more, if they knew the Arts of Smelting and Refining; nor have they yet been able to reach the principal Vein of the Mine.

1716.
Compag-
non.

ALL this Soil is argillous, or a fat Clay, of various vivid Colours, as White, Purple, Sea-green, Yellow of several Shades, Blue, &c. The Negros of this Quarter are the most ingenious Makers of *Kassots*, or Pipe-Heads, in all the Country. Gold-Sand, of Spangles, small and great, appear every-where. These Spangles are thin. They call the Earth they get this Sand from, *Gbingan*, that is, Golden Earth, or Gilt-Earth; and although the *Kassots* are made of the Earth, after being washed, yet it would be easy to extract Gold from them, by the Help of Mercury.

Nature of
the Earth.

NEAR *St. Peter's Fort* at *Kaynúra* is a *Marigot*, or small River, the Bottom and Banks of which are covered with coloured Rocks, or metallic *Marcassites*; whose Weight and Colour indicate some Gold Mine thereabouts; which the Neighbourhood of this Fort would render very easy to search for, and possess when found.

THERE are two Mines of Gold at *Naye*. That nearest the River has been long since quitted, being subject to Inundations; and the Negros did not care for the Trouble of emptying their Pits: But they have found another at a greater Distance, on the right Side of the River, going up, free from this Inconvenience. The Village of *Naye*, which is pretty large, is but four Leagues above *Fort St. Joseph*, which would facilitate either the Conquest or Purchase of this Mine.

Mines d.
as Naye.

TWENTY Leagues above *Kaynúra*, to the Left of the *Falemé*, is another Gold Mine, in the Lands of *Toniana-Niakanel*^b, which is rich, and the Metal pure. Though it is easy to work, yet the Negros have quitted it; from a superstitious Notion, that all who meddle with it, except Whites or Women, will die. The Women will not venture on it, as giving no Credit to what their Husbands say on this Head; so that it seems reserved for the Whites, and on this Account would not be hard to purchase.

And Toma-
na Niaka-
nel.

THERE are, in many other Places, evident Marks of Gold Mines, particularly about seventeen Leagues from the Confluence of the *Fa-*

^a It crosses Part of *Bambûk*, and falls into the *Falemé*.

^b This Place is not marked in the Map.

1716. *lemé*, and the *Sanaga*, at the thirty-sixth wood-
Compag- en Post^a, on the right Hand. The Land for
non. a good Way on this Side is dry and barren, be-
ing a soft Gravel, divided into different Strata,
of lively Colours, like those of *Tamba-awra* and
Netteko, before-mentioned.

THE Reader has here a pretty full Account of
the Mines discovered and wrought in *Bambük*
till the Year 1720: Whence there is Room to
hope, that others will soon be brought to Light,
which lie hidden, through the Ignorance and
Supineness of the Negros.

Other Me-
tals and

BESIDES these Mines of Gold and that of
Silver already-mentioned, here are found in ma-
ny Places, blue Stones^b, which they say are cer-
tain Signs of Copper and Silver Mines. In Ef-
fect, Copper, Lead, Iron and Tin are found
here, as well as the best Loadstone, Pieces of
which have been sent to *France*; although it
may seem needless to think of these Metals where
Gold is so plenty.

Fossils found
here.

WITH regard to Iron, it is not only com-
mon and good at *Bambük*, and through all *Ga-
lam*, as at *Kaynú* and *Dramanet*, but also in
many other Places descending the *Sanaga*; as at
Joël and *Donghel* in the Kingdom of the *Siratik*,
where great Quantities are gotten of it, so soft
that the Negros hammer it into Kettles or Pots,
so that they buy no Iron from the *French* unless
it be wrought.

ABUNDANCE of Rock Crystal, transparent
Stones, and fine Marble, is found throughout
Galam: Also an incredible Quantity of coloured
Woods for inlaying, of the brightest Dyes; be-
sides scented Woods.

SPECIMENS have been sent to the Company
of Salt-Petre, of which enough may be had here
for only the Trouble of digging, steeping, and
transporting it; which would save the great Ex-
pence of sending for it so far-about as the *East
Indies*, whence much of it comes^c.

Projects for
settling here.

THE *Sieur Brûe* laid before the Company five
different Schemes he had formed for a Settlement
in this rich Country. The first was to conciliate
the Affections of the *Farims*, or chief Men, so
as to obtain their Consent to build Forts in the
Country; of which he proposed two on the River
Falemé, and a third he intended to be of Wood,
so as to be moveable at Pleasure, to such Places
or Mines as the Company should work. In this
Fort were to reside, the Director, with the Of-
ficers, Miners, Soldiers, &c. necessary for the
Undertaking. But in his last Voyage to Fort St

Louis, in 1723, finding this Project not agreea-
ble to the Impatience of his Nation, he formed a
second, which he presented to the Company, and
to Mr. *Landaviseu*, September the twenty-fifth,
the same Year: By which it appears, that he
thought twelve hundred Men sufficient for this
Conquest; and reckoned the Expence of such a
Body for four Years would come to two Millions
of Livres. He computed four thousand Marks
of Gold, at five hundred Livres the Mark, would
reimburse this Expence; and that the Mines
would yield annually above one thousand Marks^d:
But it does not appear what Success these Propo-
sals met with.

1716.
Compag-
non.

S E C T. IV.

Bounds of *Bambük*. Government of independent
Lords. Exceeding populous near the Rivers.
The Inlands hot and barren. White Monkeys.
White Weasels. Green Pigeons. The Ghia-
mala, or Beast with seven Horns. White Black-
birds. Monoceros, or Bird of Paradise. Un-
common Pease. The Butter-Tree.

THE Kingdom of *Bambük* is of considera-
ble Extent. To the North it has a Part
of the Kingdoms of *Galam* and *Kasson*; to the
West the River *Falemé*, with the Kingdoms of
Kontú^e and *Kombregúdu*^f; to the South the King-
dom of *Makanna*; and the Countries to the
West of *Mandingo*. Its Eastern Limits cannot
be well ascertained, as the Countries of *Gadha*
and *Guinea*, which are Parts of it, are very
large, and as yet little known to the Europeans.

THE Country of *Bambük*, no more than those
of *Kontú* and *Kombregúdu*, is not subject to any
particular King, though they bear the Name of
Kingdoms; probably on account of their being
formerly governed by sovereign Princes. At
present the Natives are governed by the Masters
or Lords of their respective Villages, whom, to-
wards the River *Falemé*, they call *Farim*, that
is, Lord; adding the Name of their Village, as
Farim Torako, *Farim Farbanna*. In the Inner-
Part of the Country they call these Chiefs *Ele-
manni*, or, by other Appellations: All which
Titles given to their great Men, though not so
lofty as those of Emperor or King, yet invest
them with much the same Authority, and their
Subjects pay them the same Obedience; always
provided that they keep the Laws and Customs
established from Time immemorial in this Aristo-

^a *Raque de Bois*. These seem to be Posts set-up on the Roads for marking the Distances of Places; but the
Author no-where mentions the Use of them.

^b Perhaps, the *Lapis Lazuli*.

^c *Labat*, vol. 4.

^d *Idem*, p. 62, & seqq.

^e *Kontou*; but we follow the Map.

^f So the Map (which we follow in this also) has it: For in the Text
it is *Cambrégoudou*; and lower down, *Cambrégouda*.

1716. cratical Republic, and do not pretend to invade a them: For it would be dangerous to think of arbitrary Power here. These *Mandingos*, who are all *Marbits* and Missionaries, do not understand jesting on this Subject; and the least that could happen to a *Farim*, *Elemanni*, or Lord of a Village, who should take too much Liberty this Way, would be a shameful Deposition, the Pilgrage of his Goods, or perhaps something worse.

Populous
near Rivers.

ALL these *Farims* or Chiefs are independent of each other; but all are obliged to join for the Defence of the State, (or Commonwealth) if attacked either in the Whole, or in any of its Members. The Country is extremely populous^a, as may be seen from the great Number of Villages which lie on the East Side of the River *Falemé*, although only the most considerable Places are marked in the Map. The *Sanman*, *Guianon*, *Manfa*, and other lesser Rivers, which fall into the *Falemé*, or the *Sanaga*, have also many Villages on the Sides: But the Country Inland is not so populous, because those Parts of it, that are not watered, are dry and very barren; as is common in a Country like this, full of Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, and Iron. The Soil neither produces Millet, Rice, nor Pulse. They want even Straw and Grass to cover their Houses.

Inlands hot
and barren.

THIS Barrenness of the Ground is partly caused by the Heat, which is excessive: Not only from the Situation of the Country, which lies in twelve and thirteen Degrees North Latitude, but also by its being inclosed with high, bare Mountains; which reflect the Heat, and prevent the Winds from sufficiently refreshing the Air, and dispelling the thick Vapours, that continually issue from a Soil so deeply impregnated with Metals and Minerals. This renders the Country extremely unwholesome and dangerous to Strangers; for the Natives and other Negros, who come here, being accustomed to this Climate, suffer no great Inconveniency^b.

White Monkeys.

As the Kingdom of *Bambúk* produces some extraordinary Animals, Birds, and Plants, it may not be improper to mention them. Of the first Kind, are a Species of white Monkeys: These are of a brighter Colour than the white Rabbits in *France*, have red Eyes, and are easily tamed when young; but as they grow old, become as malicious and unlucky as others of their Kind. It has not been yet possible to bring one of them alive to Fort St. Louis: Besides, what may be owing to the Delicacy of their Temperament, they turn sullen when taken from home, and pine to death, refusing all Sustenance. The white Weasel is another Animal peculiar to this Country, which, like the *European*, is a great

White Weasels.

Enemy to the Poultry. The Colour is of a shining Silver. The Negros eat them, and sell the Skins at the *French Factories*.

1716.
Compag-
non.

THE Pigeons are entirely green, so that they are often mistaken for Parrots. There is also in *Bambúk*, and the adjacent Countries, an extraordinary Beast, called the *Ghiamala*. It is mostly found on the East Side of *Bambúk*, in the Provinces of *Gadua* and *Jaka*. Those who have seen it, report it is half as tall again as the Elephant, but not near so large. It seems to be of the Camel Kind, resembling it in its Head and Neck, and having two Bunches on the Back like the Dromedary. Its Legs are extravagantly long, which makes it appear so tall. They feed like the Camel on Thistles and Briars, which makes them lean; yet the Negros do not scruple to eat, when they can catch, them. These Beasts would be serviceable for Carriage, if the Natives would be at the Pains to tame them. The Country of *Bambúk* has few Grounds fit for Pasturage, so that they have no large Cattle, but only a few Sheep and Goats, which thrive always best in a dry Soil. The *Ghiamala* is very wild: He is provided with no less than seven straight Horns, which, at his full Growth, are each near two Foot long. His Hoofs are black, and resemble those of an Ox. He goes swiftly, and can hold-out a long Time. The Flesh is sweet and good in the Opinion of the Negros^c.

Green Pigeons.

The Ghiamala.

THOUGH a white Black-Bird may seem a Paradox, yet this Bird is to be found both in *Bambúk* and *Galam*. Some of them are speckled with different Colours. The *Monoceros*, or Bird of Paradise, is also seen here. It is of the Size of a Cock, the Plumage variegated, especially the Wings. The Beak is hooked like that of the Eagle, the Talons large and strong. On his Head are two Feathers, about three or four Inches long, joining in a Point like a Horn, which has occasioned some to mistake it for a real one.

White Black-birds.

Monoceros, or Bird of Paradise.

THE sandy Parts of *Bambúk* produce an uncommon Kind of Pease. The Stalk of these is about two Inches in Diameter, round, green, sleek, and covered with a strong Rind. It is a Creeper, and spreads much. It is common for them to extend five or six Foot in length. The Leaves, like those of Trefoil, about six Inches long, spring in Pairs, at five or six Inches Distance from each other. Between these lie the Flowers, of two different Shapes: The first with an open Calix, composed of five Leaves, of a Violet-Blue; about fifteen or sixteen Lines in Length, and of near the same Breadth, close upon each other. These are supported by five little green Leaves, smooth and shining. The

Uncommon Pease.

^a The Inhabitants are called *Malinkaps*. See before, p. 73. c.
^b Ibid. p. 92, & seqq.

^c Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4.

Fig. I. p. 154



Fig. II. p. 72



The Bird with Four WINGS, from Labat.

1716. Centre of this Calix is filled with little Stamina, a about six Lines long, of a deep Yellow, or Orange Colour, but have no Pistil. The Flowers, on the opposite Side of the Stalk, are like those of our common Pease. The first Flowers produce no Cod, but the latter yield a Husk of five or six Inches long, and near an Inch in Diameter, parted into several Cells by a red Pellicle; each of which contains a Pea, of the Bigness of a Musket-Ball, of sixteen to the Pound. These Pease are round, of a marbled grey Colour, hard, and difficult to dress, unless steeped for ten or twelve Hours before-hand in warm Water. But as they grow wild, the Negros make a Shift with them; and, perhaps, like them better than those which would cost them more Trouble in the Cultivation. One Thing extraordinary in this Plant is, that the different Kinds of Flowers it bears are placed alternately on each Side of the Stalk ^a.

Abel-Mosh, or Musk-Grain. THE *Abel-Mosh*, otherwise called the *Musk-Grain*, or *Ambrette*, grows plentifully, and without Culture, in *Galam*. The Negros make no Use of it. Even their Women, who love Perfumes, and are very fond of Cloves, Packets of which they hang round their Neck, yet neglect those Seeds (perhaps only because no Rarity) though they yield a strong musky Smell, and very agreeable, if rubbed gently. It is true, this Odour goes-off, but it is easy to renew it by fresh Seeds, and at no Expence. But Cloves, which are a good Commodity here, would be useless, if they should take it in their Head to use their *Abel-Mosh*.

THE Plant. WHEN this Plant enjoys a rich Soil, it grows to the Height of six or seven Foot, provided it meets a Tree to support it; for then it surrounds and fastens to it: If not, it falls and creeps along the Ground, till it reaches the Height of about two Foot. Its Stalk is round, downy and white, tender, and covered with slender Sprigs. The Leaves are much like those of Mallows: They grow in Pairs, but unequal; those on the upper Side, being larger than on the under. These Leaves are scalloped, and the Indentures, though not deep, yet form sharp Angles, which makes them look as if prickled. They are slabby and thick, of a bright Green on the Outside, and paler underneath.

Virtue of its Leaves. THEY say these Leaves, boiled in Water, and formed into a Cataplasm, are an excellent

Remedy for Tumours, which they ripen and break in a short Time. They are also sovereign for Contusions and Sprains ^b. They are fastened to long Stalks almost triangular, and very hairy, from the Roots of which spring the Flowers. These are composed of five Leaves, round at the Ends, which form a wide Calix. The Outside of them is of a bright Gold Colour, the Inside purple. From the Bottom of the Calix rise several small Stamina, and a whitish Pistil, which changes into a pyramidal Fruit with five Angles; ^{The Fruit.} which is first of a pale Green, then becomes brown, and when ripe, is almost black. This Fruit contains several small grey Seeds, flattish on one Side, of the Shape of a Kidney, and of an aromatic, Amber Smell, agreeable to those who love Perfumes.

THIS Seed is said to be hot in the first Degree, and successfully used in certain Disorders. The Perfumers sell them; and, as it is reported, use them to adulterate their Musk.

AMONGST the Curiosities of this Country, ^{Bambuk Butter.} which the *Sieur Brue* received from the *Mandingo* Merchants, were several Kalabashes filled with a certain Grease, not quite so white as Mutton-Suet, but much of the same Consistence. They call it, in the Country it is brought from, *Bataule*. The Negros below the River call it *Bambuk Tulu*, or *Butter of Bambuk*, because they get it from this Province. It is an excellent Thing; yet the best Sort is said to come from the Province of *Ghiaora* on the *Sanaga*, three hundred and twenty Leagues to the East of *Galam*.

THE Tree which produces the Fruit ^c, whence ^{The Tree} they extract this Grease, is pretty large. The Leaves are small, rough, and grow thick together. When rubbed between the Fingers, they yield an oily Liquor or Juice. The Body of the Tree on Incision yields the same, but in less Quantity. No more can be said of it, because the *Marbuts* are more curious to bring the Butter, than to get an Account of the Tree that bears it.

THE Fruit is round, of the Size of a Walnut, with the Husk on. It is covered with a thin grey Pellicle, or Skin, dry, brittle, and loose from the Substance it incloses; which is whitish, inclining to red, and as firm as a Horse-Chestnut. It is oily, and of an aromatic Smell. In the Heart of it is a Stone, the Bigness of a Nutmeg, whose Shell is very hard, the Kernel

^a *Labat*, p. 99, & seqq. ^b Because these Leaves are not to be had in Europe, *Labat* substitutes an easy, infallible, and speedy Remedy (to use his Words) in its Room; which is, to put a Handful of Parsley over the Fire in the Urine of the Person hurt, and when it is half boiled, make a Pultice of it without squeezing, and bind it on the Part affected, but not too tight, keeping the Patient in Bed; and in seven or eight Hours, says our Author, he will be entirely cured, or, at least, so well recovered, as to walk or move without Pain. He adds, that two of these Pultices are sufficient to cure the most violent Sprain. ^c This seems to be the same with the Tallow-Tree, (common in China) or a Species of it.

1722.
Brûe.

itself tasting like a Filberd. Of these the Negros are very fond. After they have separated, the tallowy Substance, and broken or bruised it, they put it into warm Water, and gather the Grease or Fat which floats at Top. This the Negros use as Butter or Lard, eating it to their Pease, and sometimes alone. The Whites, who have eaten it with Bread, or in Sauces, find no Difference between it and Lard, except a little Tartness; which is not disagreeable, and to which one is soon accustomed. It is probable, the Use of this Grease is very wholesome. The Negros usually employ it with good Success outwardly, for the Cure of rheumatic and cold Pains, Stiffnesses in the Joints and Nerves, or any Disorders of this Nature; for all which it is a better and more effectual Remedy than Palm-Oil. It is sufficient to rub the Parts afflicted before the Fire, so as to let the Grease penetrate as far as possible, and then cover them with a soft sinking Paper, laying a warm Cloth over it. The French Surgeons have thought fit to mix Brandy or Spirit of Wine with it; but the Negros say, it is better to drink the Brandy, than put it to this Use^a.

S E C T. V.

New Stirrs at Mankanet. A Factor murdered: His Death severely revenged. Opinion about a Place of Settlement. Mankanet preferred for several Reasons. One at Kaygnû proposed, in order to cut-off the English Trade on the Gambra. Not yet accomplished.

WE shall close the Transactions of the Sieur Brûe in Africa, by giving an Account of what happened at Mankanet after the second Settlement there in 1718, and of that Gentleman's Project for building a Fort at Kaygnû, to cut-off the English Trade on the Gambra.

New Stirrs
at Manka-
net.

AFTER Fort St. Joseph had been restored at Mankanet, as before-mentioned, the Sieur Brûe received such Complaints at Fort St. Louis of the continual Insults the Company's Servants suffered there from one Badel, Alkair to Tonka Niama, both by forbidding Trade, and otherwise, in order to oblige the Factory to raise his Duties as high as those paid to the Siratik, or to force them to quit the Country: That at last, July the thirty-first, 1718, he thought fit to send the Sieur Charles, Governor of the Fort, Directions for its Defence, and then to punish Badel rigorously; not only by burning his Village, but also seizing himself, Wives, and Children, if he found an Opportunity. It was likewise ordered,

in case Tonka Niama took his Alkair's Part, instead of correcting him, and refused to redress the Company's Wrongs, that he should cause the Bakerris (or chief Men) to depose him, and get a new King chosen more agreeable to the Company. These Orders, which were purposefully not kept secret, alarmed the King, his Alkair, and the Bakerris, so that they dropped their Demands, and at once became extremely obliging; only waiting a favourable Opportunity to show their Repentment.

1722.
Brûe.

THINGS remained on this Footing till the Year 1722, when the Bakari^b, with the Bakerris of Mankanet, supported by Tonka Niama, recommenced his ill Usage, and carried Matters so far, that a Factor returning from trading was murdered. As the Governor, the Sieur Charpentier, was not in a Condition immediately to revenge the Injury, he thought proper to wait till the Floods had brought the Barks from Fort St. Louis. As soon as they arrived, the Sieur Charpentier having assembled all his Forces, attacked the Village of Mankanet in December the same Year, beat in open Field the Negros who had taken-up Arms, killing near sixty, wounded double the Number, and making four hundred Slaves. After which, plundering the Village, he burnt it, and carried-off all the Cattle.

So severe and seasonable a Punishment threw a Terror on all the Country, and obliged Tonka Niama and his Bakerris to sue for Mercy. For this End they employed the Marbûts of Dramanet, and the chief Negro-Merchants, Friends to the French, to mediate a Peace. The Sieur Charpentier suffered himself to be long intreated, and in the mean Time sent down his Slaves and Booty by his Barks to Fort St. Louis. After this, he yielded to the Solicitations of the Marbûts. The King disowned the Proceedings of the Bakerris; and these having acknowledged their Fault, and begged Pardon, owned themselves Subjects to the French Company, to whom they promised Obedience. The Treaty was sworn on both Sides with the usual Solemnities, and is likely to be well observed, as it has been hitherto; especially as the Company grows every Day more powerful in this Country, and their Commerce increases^c.

THE Sieur Brûe having been recalled to France soon after the Loss of the Fort at Dramanet in 1702, as before related, several of the Factors made a Merit of writing to the Company their Sentiments concerning a proper Place for building a Fort. In this they were guided by their several Passions and Interests. Different Opinions held the Company long in Suspense: Some proposed build-

^a Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 341, & seqq. vol. 4. p. 78, & seqq.

^b Probably, a Mistake, for Alkair, or Alkabi.

^c Labat,

722. ing it at the Mouth of the River *Falemé*, in the a necessary to have a Settlement at the first Place, 1727.
Brüe. *Sanaga*, which Advice seemed reasonable enough, in order to supply the latter. Brüe.

if it had been possible to execute it: Others were for *Mankanet*, but did not foresee the ill Consequences of settling among a factious, turbulent People: Others recommended the Isle of *Kaygnú*; and the *Sieur Brüe* liked the Place well enough, provided there had been another Settlement nearer the *Falemé*, proper to support the rest, as was that of *Dramanet*; and that the Trade would bear the Expence of those two Factories, which b could not be known under a Trial of some Years.

Mankanet preferred

THE *Frere Apollinaire* having been consulted as a Person both of Experience and Probity, declared, that a better Place could not be chosen than *Dramanet*: 1. Because there was Plenty of all Sorts of Provisions, a Matter of great Importance, as well for the Support of the Company's Servants, as of the Slaves, till the Barks arrive to carry them down the River. 2. Because they would always be sure of an advantageous Trade at that Place with the *Mandingo Marbúts*; and might the Year round traffic for as much Gold, Ivory, and Slaves as they had Occasion for, provided the Factory was supplied with Goods, and that the chief Factor, as well as those under him, were wise and just Men; so that the *Guinea** and other Negro-Merchants might find, at their Hands, the same Civility which they received from the *English* at the River *Gambra*, in order to induce them to transfer that Traffic thither. 3. That although the *Sarakolez* at *Kaygnú* were desirous of the *French* settling among them, yet as they were naturally evil-minded and turbulent, their Chiefs poor and greedy, it would therefore be difficult to get-out of their Hands in case of a Rupture. 4. That indeed Trade might be carried-on at *Kaygnú* in some better Sort than at *Dramanet*, because the *Karawáns* from *Bambara kana* stop there; and the Negro-Merchants would be glad to be saved the Trouble of carrying their Gold and Ivory to the *Gambra*. 5. That therefore till such Time as the Settlement at *Dramanet* should be in a Condition to support the Charges of a Factory at *Kaygnú*, the Trade of this last Place might be preserved and enlarged, by sending Barks thither at such Times as these Merchants were on the Road. 6. That it would be easier to support a Settlement at *Dramanet*, than at *Kaygnú*, by reason of the Scarcity of Provisions, owing to f the Sloth of the *Sarakolez*: So that it would be

For several Reasons.

It must farther be observed, that when the River is at the lowest, there is always a Channel before *Dramanet* half a League in Length, with six or seven Foot Water, which is sufficient for Barks; whereas the River being too broad at *Kaygnú*, there was scarce Water enough for Canoes. It is absolutely necessary for the *French*, if they would closely pursue the Trade to *Bambúk* and the Gold Mines, to have two or three fortified Posts on the River of *Falemé*, particularly at *Kaynúra*. This Place stands very advantageously, and belongs to a People, who are Friends to the *French*. It is but eighteen or twenty Leagues from *Dramanet* by Land, and but little more by Water. Accordingly a Fort, called *St. Peter*, was afterwards raised here, as hath been already mentioned^b.

FROM the foregoing Arguments it appears, that a Settlement at *Kaygnú* was deemed of great Importance to the *French* Trade on the *Sanaga*; and indeed the *Sieur Brüe* often pressed the Company, since his first Voyage to *Galam* in 1697, to settle a fortified Factory there. The Isle of *Kaygnu*, or, as the *French* call it, *Kaygneaux*, *Kaygnú* lies in the *Sanaga* a little below the Falls of *Felú*.^c It is about a League long, the East Point only being covered by the Floods, and twenty Leagues above *Mankanet*. The neighbouring Country, inhabited by *Negros*, is well improved, and abounds in Provisions; but the chief Advantage of its Situation is in its being opposite to a Town of the same Name, where the *Mandingo* and other Merchants from *Tombúto*, *Bambara kana*; and other Countries to the East and East South-East, always rest the Slaves they bring from the Inland, before they proceed for the *Gambra*, where they sell them to the *English*.

FROM hence it is easy to see how commodious this Place lies to intercept these Merchants, and prevent their going farther, by furnishing them here with Merchandizes for their Gold, Slaves, Ivory, &c. which, it may be presumed, they would readily part with on reasonable Terms, as it would save them the Expence and Trouble of a Journey of near two hundred Leagues to the *English* Settlements on the *Gambra*. By this Means the Company, besides a new Vent for their Goods, would gain, in Return, f a large Quantity of Gold, and from one thousand five hundred to two thousand Slaves yearly.

* This Country is Part of *Rambúk*, as observed before, p. 153. d. lying to the East thereof between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, as well as distinct from that which goes with *Europeans* by the Name of *Guinea*. Perhaps it is the ancient *Guinea*, (or *Gentboa*, as the *Arabs* call it) or the Remains of it, from whence the Name, in Use with us, in all Probability originally came.

^b Le bat, vol. 4. p. 15, & seqq.

^c Hence it ap-

pears, that *Kaygnú* must be to the East of the Factories on the *Gambra*, where the *English* meet the *Tombúto* Merchants, agreeable to de l'Isle's posthumous Map of *Afrique Francoise*.

It is true, the *English* have raised the Price of a Slaves three or four Times beyond what it was, in order to ruin the *French* Trade: But what would become of theirs on the *Gambra*, says our Author, when thus cut-off entirely two hundred Leagues before it could reach them? They would in this Case, adds he, soon be obliged to give-up all their Settlements on that River, and leave their whole Commerce to the *French*.

It is allowed, that this Trade with the *Mandingos* can supply the Company with no Slaves, but *Bambarras* Negros: But then these Negros are the best in all *Africa* for Work, being strong, gentle, tractable, and faithful; not subject to Sullenness, or to run away, as the *Guinea* Negros frequently are.

THE *Sieur Courbe*, who, in 1702, succeeded the *Sieur Brûe* in the Direction, followed the Plan he had laid down, and used all his Interest with the Company to make this Settlement at *Kaynu*: But he was recalled before he could get their Consent; and the *Sieur Mustellier*, who succeeded in 1710^a, wrote violently against this Project: So that it was dropped. The *Sieur Brûe*, at his Return in 1714, resumed his Application, but could never get the Company to relish it; though he drew-up a Memoir for that Purpose, dated at Fort *St. Louis*, February the twenty-ninth, 1727^b.

B O O K II.

VOYAGES and TRAVELS along the Western Coast of AFRICA, from Cape BLANCO to SIERRA LEONA:

Containing, more particularly,

An ACCOUNT of the English Settlements and Trade on the River *Gambra*, or *Gambia*.

With the GEOGRAPHY and NATURAL HISTORY of the neighbouring Countries.

C H A P. I.

A succinct ACCOUNT of the Rise and Progress of the English Royal African Company.

S E C T. I.

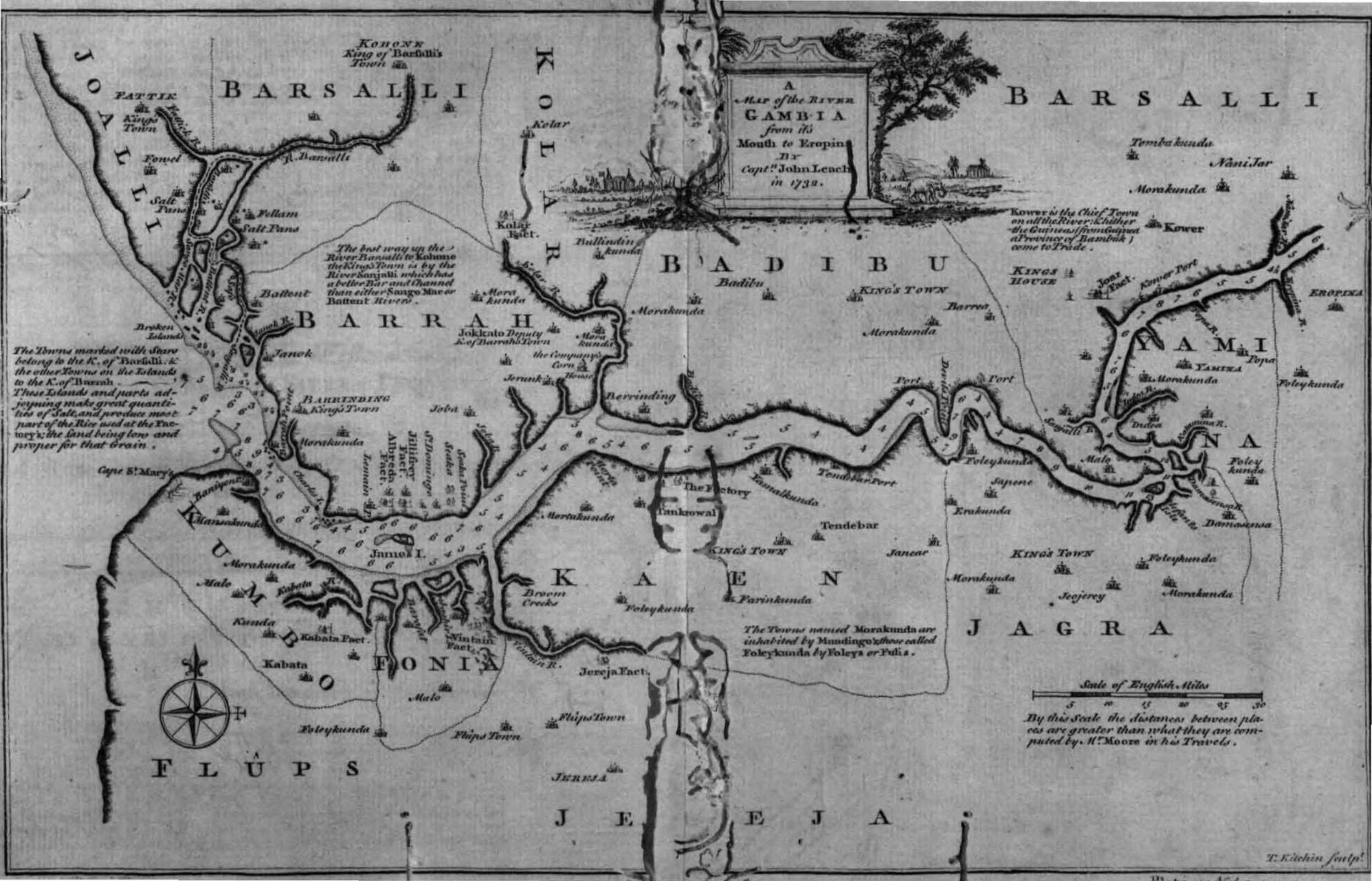
c Dutch Forts supported by national Encouragements.

First English Trade to the Coasts of Africa. Its declining State. Present Company established. They restore and improve the Commerce. The Trade laid open. This allowed to be the best Measure. Equivalent for the Company's Charges applied for. Granted in Part. Necessity of Forts to support Trade: Proved from Facts. Stationed Ships ineffectual. Forts to be kept, the Sense of the Legislature. French Forts and

THE English Trade to these Coasts was at first carried-on by private Adventurers. In 1585 and 1588, Queen Elizabeth, at the Application of some Merchants, granted two Patents: The first for the *Marokko*, or *Barbary* Trade, the second for the *Guinea* Trade between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. In 1592, a third was granted, including the Coast from the River

^a See before, p. 148. a.

^b Labat, vol. 2. p. 82. 2^e édit.



A
Map of the RIVER
GAMBIA
from its
Mouth to Eropina
By
Capt. John Leach
in 1732.

Kowar is the Chief Town
on all the River: thither
the Guinea from Gambia
at Province of Bambak
come to Trade.

The Towns marked with Stars
belong to the K. of Barsalli &
the other Towns on the Islands
to the K. of Barraah
These Islands and parts ad-
joining make great quanti-
ties of Salt, and produce most
part of the Rice used at the En-
closures; the land being low and
proper for that Grain.

The Towns named Morakunda are
inhabited by Mandingo & those called
Foleykunda by Foleys or Fulas.

Scale of English Miles
5 10 15 20 25 30
By this Scale the distances between pla-
ces are greater than what they are com-
puted by. H. Moore in his Travels.

L O W E R

Y A N I

Insect
page 354

Insect page 354.

Foleykunda
Dear Islands
Port
Bird Island
Port
Foleykunda
Malo
Pabeen
Enopina
Morakunda
Jarakney
Lemain
Junkokunda
Foleykunda
Sappo
Port
Sappo
Foleykunda
An ant Hill or
Pismire Nest p. 354.

E R O
P I N A

Quntin
Kuttejar
Samey
Tantakunda
Kuttejar Fact.
Morakunda
Junkokunda
Pakkaboe
Port
Walley Fact.
Morakunda
Madkana
Morakunda
Vikway
Port
Fatatenda Fact.
Port
Sama
Port
Jabo
Malo
KING'S TOWN

Futa on the Edge of the Gum-Forrest
is but 4 Stages from Fatatenda.

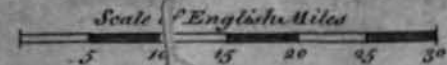
W O O L L I

KAUNKADE
Kings Town

J E M A R R O W

A MAP of the RIVER
GAMBRA
from
Eropina to Barrakunda
BY
Capt. John Leach
in 1732.

The Roads & distances between certain places
are added from H. Moores Travels, in order to
show the disagreement between the Computed
Measures and the Scale.



T O M A N I K A N T O R



Nonnia^a, to the South of *Sierra Leona*^b. But whether these Companies failed, or the Trade decayed, in his sixteenth Year King *James* the First granted a new Charter, and the Great Seal to Sir *Robert Rich*, and other Citizens of *London*, as a Body corporate, with an exclusive Power different from all others: But they were so injured in their Trade by Interlopers, that they were soon greatly tired of it^c. In the mean Time the *Dutch* began to undermine the *Portuguese* in these Parts, which gave Occasion to some Merchants of *London* to represent to King *Charles* the First the ill Consequences of neglecting this important Branch of Trade. Hereupon that Prince, in his seventh Year, granted a new Charter to *Nicholas Crisp*, *Humphry Slaney* and Company of the same Kind with the former.

In 1651, this Grant was renewed, and confirmed to *Rowland Wilson* and others, by the Commonwealth of *England*: But during the Confusion of that Time, the *Dutch* and *Danes* took the Opportunity of increasing their Strength on this Coast: So that the *African* Company, besides the Loss of their Possessions, sunk their Stock; and even the private Traders, in Ships and Goods taken, were Sufferers to the Value of three hundred thousand Pounds^d. The Parliament, on this Representation, in 1664, came to a Resolution to address the King to take some effectual Method of supporting the *African* Trade, and checking the Insolence of the *Dutch*. But the King's Remonstrances had no Effect; which was assigned as one Reason of the first *Dutch* War in 1664-5. In the mean Time, 1662, King *Charles* the Second had granted to a new Company a Charter of Incorporation, by the Title of *Company of Royal Adventurers of England trading to Africa*; assigning, for the Limits of their Trade, from the *Streights* Mouth to the *Cape of Good Hope*^e. This Company being just in their Infancy when the War broke-out, suffered greatly from the Depredations of *de Ruyter*; who, with a *Dutch* Fleet, took *Kormentin* Castle, *Takoravy* Fort, and seized the Company's Vessels and Effects, to the Value of two hundred thousand Pounds^f.

THE Company, however, still kept their Footing in *Africa*; and by the third Article of the Treaty of *Breda*, in 1667, each Side was to be restored to the Places it held before the War: f

But as their Affairs were in a declining Condition, they agreed, in Consideration of a certain Sum, to surrender their Charter to the Crown; and the King, by Letters-Patent under the Great Seal, dated *September* the twenty-seventh, 1672, did establish the present *Royal African* Company of *England*: Granting them, as the Bounds of their Concession, from the Port of *Sally* in *South Barbary*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*. Though this Company began only with a Stock of one hundred and ten thousand Pounds, they exerted themselves so effectually, that they greatly restored the Face of the *English* Trade on these Coasts; enlarging *Cape Corse* Castle (the only Fort the old Company had left, and which they purchased for thirty-four thousand Pounds) and building Forts at *Akra*, *Dixcove*, *Winnebak*, *Sukkende*, *Kommenda*, and *Annamaboe*: All on the Gold Coast, and three of them within Musket-Shot of the *Dutch* Forts. They also purchased *Fredericksburg* Fort from the *Danes*, and built a new Fort at *Whidah*: So that in Spite of the secret Opposition of the *Dutch*, they put their Trade in this Country on a Level with theirs; and much superior to that of any other Nation^g.

It appears, that the Company exported yearly to the Value of seventy thousand Pounds, of Woollen and other *English* Manufactures: That they supplied our *American* Colonies with great Numbers of Slaves, at a moderate Rate; and that in so encouraging a Manner, that they sometimes trusted the Planters to the Value of an hundred thousand Pounds, and upwards, till they could conveniently pay it: That they imported great Quantities of Red-wood, Elephant's Teeth, and other valuable Goods; and such a Quantity of Gold Dust, that they frequently coined from thirty to fifty thousand Guineas at a Time, which were known by the *Elephant* marked on them^h. Their Success however was not so great on the Northern Coast: Where, in 1673, the *Dutch West India* Company possessed the Forts of *Arguin*; the *French* held the Fort of *St. Louis*, at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*; and the *English*, *James* Fort, on the *Gambra*, and a small Fort at *Sierra Leona*; the Trade of the Coast being free to all the three Nations, from *Cape Blanco* to *Cape de Monte*. In 1677, and 78, the *French* dispossessed the *Dutch* of *Arguin* and *Goree*: Which Places being yielded to the *French* *Sanaga* Company by the Peace of *Nimeguen*, they began to

^h Elephant Guineas.

^a *Nunee*, or *Nougues*.
^b See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 139. also the *Voyages of Lok* in 1554, and *Windham*, 1552, p. 144.

^c Reflections and Considerations upon the Constitution and Management of the Trade to *Africa*, from 1600 to 1709, offered to the House of Commons by the *Royal African* Company: At the End of *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 665.

^d The Importance of the *African* Company, Anno 1744, p. 13, says, eight hundred thousand Pound.

^e See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 166.

^f See Reflections, &c. *ubi supra*, p. 663, & *seqq.*

^g See The Importance, &c. p. 13, & *seqq.*

^h See Reflections, *ubi supra*, p. 666. Most of them were coined in the Reign of King *James* the Second.

form Pretensions of an exclusive Trade on this Coast; seizing and confiscating the *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, and *Brandenburgh* Ships, and interrupting the *English* Trade. The War broke out in 1690^a.

Trade laid
open.

Soon after the Revolution, began the Interloping-Trade of separate Traders on this Coast, which helped not a little to prejudice the Company's Affairs. These, besides their sinister Traffic, lowering the Price of *European* Goods, and raising those of the Country, brought the Company so low, that they were forced to apply to Parliament for Relief: But the prevailing Opinion being then in Favour of a free Trade, the Parliament, in 1697, was induced to make the Experiment of laying open the Trade for the Space of thirteen Years to all Adventurers, on their paying a Duty of Ten per Cent. to the Company, towards defraying the Charges of their Forts and Castles, for the Defence and Preservation of the Trade. From this Time their Trade began visibly to decline^b. In 1700, they laid a Memorial before the Parliament, to shew the Prejudice they suffered by the separate Traders on the *Gambra*; and in 1705, entered into a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French* Company, for their Settlements on this Coast, between Cape de Verde, and *Sierra Leona*^c.

Found the
best Mea-
sure.

THE Act which laid open the Trade, expiring 1712, was again renewed by Parliament; and the Company seem at length willing to acknowledge, that this is the most advantageous Measure, as well for themselves as the Nation in general^d. The true Cause of the Declension of their Affairs, was owing to the Opposition they gave thereto, and their endeavouring to exclude all the rest of their Fellow-Subjects from this Trade. For this exasperating the *private Traders*, they stuck at nothing to run down the Company, while no Body strove to reconcile them^e. The Company, by the Situation of their Forts, and by means of navigable Rivers, have it in their Power to open and extend the Trade to the Inlands of *Africa*; and so put-off large Quantities of *British* Manufactures. On the other Hand, the *private Traders* are better able to supply the *American* Plantations with *Negros*, because they can certainly fit-out their Ships cheaper than the Company; especially from the Out-Ports. They also carry-on a constant Intercourse of general Trade with the *British* Plantations; and have settled Correspondents there, of Relations, Friends and Partners: Who will be more careful to do them Justice, as well as more punctual in making Returns, than the Company can expect from any of their Agents.

FOR these Reasons it is evidently for the Interest of the Company to go Hand in Hand with the *private Traders*^f. It is true, that by laying open the *African* Trade, the Company must have been considerable Losers in their Profits, although the Nation were great Gainers; and that Loss must have disabled them (at least for a Time) from supporting the Expences of their Forts and Settlements. But if it had not, it seemed unreasonable that the *private Traders* should receive the Benefit and Protection of those Forts, without paying any thing towards either their Building or Maintenance. The Company therefore had just Ground to expect, that an Equivalent should be allowed them on that Account by the Public; and accordingly represented their Affair to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations. Their Lordships hereupon ordered the Company to lay before them an Account of the Nature, Number, Strength, Situation, Value and Importance of the said Forts and Settlements; which they did in a Memorial, representing the great Charge and Expence they had been at in keeping them up^g.

MARCH the twenty-sixth, 1730, the House of Commons came to the following Resolutions.^h First, That the Trade to *Africa* should be free. Secondly, That the Trade or Navigation to *Africa* should be charged with no Duties for the Forts or Settlements belonging to the Company. Thirdly, That it was necessary to maintain the *British* Forts and Settlements on the Coast. Fourthly, That the Parliament should grant an Allowance for that Purpose. In Pursuance of these Resolutions, the Committee of Supply voted ten thousand Pounds; which Sum has since been yearly paid the Company for this Purposeⁱ. But the Company complain, that this Sum is not sufficient, as falling far short of the Charges they are at: For by their Books it appears, that from December the thirty-first, 1729, to December the thirty-first, 1741, the Expences of maintaining their Forts and Settlements in *Africa* (exclusive of Commissions, &c. to Agents, Interest for Money, and other Charges, amounting to seventy thousand Pound in fourteen Years) have been no less than two hundred and three thousand, four hundred and thirty-three Pound, five Shillings and ten Pence Sterling; or sixteen thousand, nine hundred and fifty-two Pound fifteen Shillings and five Pence per Annum. So that they have expended an hundred and one thousand, two hundred and sixty-three Pounds, fourteen Shil-

^a See The Importance, &c. p. 17, & seqq.
Nouv. Relat. de l'Afrique Occident. vol. 4. p. 346.
^c *Ibid.* p. 45.

^d *Ibid.* p. 46.

^e *Ibid.* p. 25.

^f Reflections, &c. *ubi supra*, p. 667.

^g See The Importance of the *African* Company, p. 1.

^h *Ibid.* p. 23.

ⁱ Labat,

lings and eight Pence, more than they have received of the public Money ^a; and since the Year 1697, when the Trade was laid open, to 1744, it had cost them no less than six hundred and seven thousand five hundred Pounds, principal Money, exclusive of all Aids received from the Public; for which, if Interest was to be allowed at so low a Rate as Four per Cent. for that Space, it would amount to one million, six hundred seventy-five thousand, four hundred fifty-one Pounds ^b.

It is certain, that since Forts are erected by other Nations, in the Countries where they trade, it is absolutely necessary, that the *English* also should have them: For it appears from Experience all along, that those who have been possessed of Forts on any Coast, have endeavoured to engross the whole Trade to themselves, and keep others out. Not to mention the *Dutch* Proceedings at *Amboyna*, so well known, they attempted, towards the Middle of last Century, to engross the Trade of the Western Coast of *Africa* and *Guinea*, and exclude the *English* from any Share or Interest therein. They seized no fewer than twenty of their Ships, and the Losses of the *English* Merchants brought on the War in 1664-5, as hath been already mentioned; nor could the present Company, established in 1672, have maintained their Footing after all, if they had not strengthened their old Forts, and erected new.

THE *French*, in 1681, attempted, in like Manner, to engross the Trade on the Western Coast of *Africa*. They suffer none to trade at *Arguin*; and by their Forts at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, and at *Goree*, pretend to an exclusive Right to four hundred Miles of Coast: At the same Time they carry on a Trade in the *Gambia*, in Sight of the *British* Fort; and at *Anamaboo*, on the Gold-Coast, within View of Cape *Corse*, or Coast Castle, where heretofore they were never permitted to slave. They have, of late Years, come in great Numbers, and carry-off yearly ten Times more of the best Negros than the *English* do: But in all this the *French* and *Dutch* did no more than what the *Portuguese* did before them, and would do again, was it in their Power. Hence the Necessity of Forts, to secure the Company's Trade, is evident; and the Nation should be more careful to maintain this Commerce, because *Africa* alone supplies Negros, which are the chief Support and Foundation of the *British* Plantations in *America*. Had the *English* no Forts in these Parts, they may be sure the *French* and *Dutch* would not suffer them to carry-off a single Negro to their Plantations.

Some have imagined, that stationed Ships

a would have the same Effect as Forts; but sure they could never maintain an Equality of Power and Interest without Forts. What could neither assist the Natives on Occasion, nor protect the Merchants on Shore, and in their Travels within Land, could never either command a Trade or give Weight to their Negotiations at the Courts of the Negro Princes. About eight Years ago on the Gum-Coast, this Experiment was tried, and found ineffectual: For when the Government sent to that Coast two Men of War of superior Force to the *French*, to protect the Merchant-Ships there, the *French*, by Virtue of one Fort only, and their Interest with the Natives on Shore, brought the *Moorish* Traders under such Subjection, that they did not dare to carry-off any Trade to the *English* Shipping; whereby sundry *British* Ships then made such ruinous Voyages, that none of late Years have ventured to trade to those Parts, with or without Convoy ^c.

So sensible have the Legislature always been of the Necessity of Forts and Settlements, for the Preservation of this Trade, that as often as they have taken the State of the same into Consideration, they have made the strongest Declaration thereof. In 1693, and 1694, their Committee reported their Opinion, that Forts and Castles are necessary for carrying on and preserving the Trade to *Africa*. When that Trade was laid open in 1697, and the Act renewed in 1712, the whole Legislature declared, that Forts and Castles are undoubtedly necessary for preserving, better carrying-on, and improving the Trade to *Africa*; and that it is necessary that they be maintained and enlarged on that Coast. Lastly, in 1730, they resolved it necessary to keep-up and maintain the *British* Forts and Settlements belonging to the Company, as before set forth.

FROM hence it appears to be the Sense of the Legislature, that it was not enough for the Company to have a Number of Forts sufficient to preserve the Trade they were then in Possession of, but that it was necessary that Sort of Footing should be enlarged, or more Forts built, in order to extend their Trade. But how shall the Company be able to do this Service to the Public, unless farther assisted by the Public? And there seems to be the more Necessity for this, as both the *French* and *Dutch*, from a due Sense of the great national Benefits arising from this Trade, support it by a national Encouragement.

For the better supporting the *French* African Trade, the King allows the *India* Company of *Paris*, an Exemption from all Duties for Merchandize exported to *Africa*, and to the *Dutch* Islands and Colonies to *America*: An Exemption

^a See The Importance of the *African* Company, p. 24.

^b *Ibid.* p. 38.

^c *Ibid.* p. 22.

from half the Customs of all Goods and Merchandize imported from *Africa*; and from half the Customs of all Sugars and other Merchandize imported from the *French* Islands and Colonies in *America*, being the Produce of the Sale of Negros there: Likewise an Exemption from all Tolls of any Kind upon their Goods and Merchandize in *France*; a Bounty of thirteen Livres, to be paid out of his own Revenue, for every Negro carried to the *French* Islands and Colonies in *America*; and a Bounty of twenty Livres, for every eight Ounces of Gold-Dust brought into *France*.

By the
Dutch.

In like Manner the States-General of the United Provinces, for the better enabling their *West India* Company to maintain their Forts and Castles, with all their Rights and Privileges in *Africa*, over and above many great Privileges and Immunities, allow them the following extraordinary Aids and Incomes. From the several Provinces of *North Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Gronningen*, a Subsidy of thirty-eight thousand Florins *per Annum*. A Duty of three *per Cent.* on all Goods and Merchandize exported to and imported from any Place between *Newfoundland* and *Cape Florida*. A Duty of Two *per Cent.* of Goods and Merchandize exported to or imported from any Place on the Continent of *America*, from *Cape Florida* to the River *Oronoko*, including *Curassao*, both which are computed to amount to one hundred thousand Florins *per Annum*; and a Duty of five Gilders *per Last*, on all Ships trading to *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Puerto Rico*, and other *Caribbee* Islands, or to any Place from the River *Oronoko* to the Straights of *Magellan*, and *le Maire*, and from thence to the Straights of *Annan*, computed at three thousand Florins *per Annum*. One third Part of the nett Income of the Colony of *Surinam*, computed at ten thousand Florins *per Annum*. The clear Profits of the Colony of *Issacape*, computed at twenty thousand Florins *per Annum*: And all the Profits arising from the Captures and Licenses, which they are authorised to make upon, or grant to, such *Portuguese* Ships, as come for Negros upon the Coast from *Lisbon*, or *Brasilia*, valued at ten thousand Florins *per Annum*: Making in the Whole two hundred seventy one thousand six hundred Florins, or about twenty-five thousand Pound *per Annum*, one Year with another.

This may suffice to give the Reader a general View of the Rise and Progress of the Royal *African* Company; who on the Western Coast of *Africa* have at present only one fortified Settlement, viz. *James Fort*, within the Mouth of the *Gambra*, on which depend several Factories up that River. They had one till lately at *Benise* Island, in *Sierra Leona* River, but the Factory was withdrawn before the Year 1728.

C H A P. II.

A general DESCRIPTION of the River Gambra, or Gambia:

With an Account of the European Settlements thereon, particularly the English.

S E C T. I.

Name of the River. The Entrance. Channel. Barra Point. King of Barra's Pavilion. The Stream deep and large. Course of the River. Directions for entering. Very winding. Town of Blok. Farther Account of the Pavilion. Countries on the River. Source of the Gambra uncertain. Is a Branch of the Niger. Reports of the Negros false. Rejected by de l'Isle. Attempts of the English to little Purpose. An Objection solved.

Name of the
River.

THIS River was first known to Europeans by the Name of *Gambra*, so *Cada Mosto* calls it^b. *Marmol* says, the Negros call it *Gam-*

bu; elsewhere he gives it himself the Appellation of *Gambra* and *Gambee*. *Jobson* retains *Gambra* rather than *Gambia*, because that Name was most in Use; although he could never find that the Natives gave it any other than that of *Gee* (or *Ji*) which signifies a River in general^d. The *Portuguese*, from its Largeness, call it *The Rio Grande*; which Name at present is appropriated to another River more to the South. In short, *Gambia*, or *Gambee*, the Name commonly in Use with Europeans, is no other than a Corruption of *Gambra*, introduced by Degrees by Navigators.

THE *Gambra* enters the Ocean on the West Coast of *Africa*, between *Cape de Verde* and *Cape Roxo*; or to speak more exactly, between *Cape*

^a See The Importance of the *African* Company, p. 8, & *segg.*

^b See his *Africa*, liv. 9. chap. 18.

the *Mandingos* call it.

^c Rather Water: For *Batto* signifies River, and so Mr. *Moss* says:

^d See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 589.

St. Mary's on the South, and the *Broken Islands* on the North; and a little higher-up is bounded by the Point of *Barra* on the North Side, and the Point of *Banyon*, or *Bagnon*, on the South; the Distance four Miles^a. The Mouth, according both to *Labat* and *Moore*, lies in thirteen Degrees, twenty Minutes North. The Breadth of the River, or Distance between the *Broken Isles* and Cape *St. Mary's*, is six Leagues. These Isles are surrounded with a Bank of Sand, which extends to the River of *Salum*, or *Bursali*, and of which the South Point, called the *Red Bank*, runs out two Leagues into the Sea. From the South Side stretches another Sand, opposite *Banyon Point*, whose Shape has given it the Name of the *Banyon's Heel*. This Shoal has but a fathom, or a fathom and a half Water, with several Points of Rocks, on which the Sea beats so as to make them visible at a good Distance. It is by these Marks, and three Trees on the Point of Cape *St. Mary's*, that you know the Mouth of the River in coming from Sea.

Channels.

THE Distance between these two Banks and the Point of *Banyon*, forms two Channels: That to the South, called the little Channel, has but a fathom and a half of Water, and is only passable for Barks and Canoas; the larger, which lies between the *Banyon's Heel*, and the *Broken Isles*, will admit Vessels of any Burthen; having in Mid-Channel, from the South Point of the *Red Bank* to the Point of *Barra* (in the Kingdom of that Name) from six to nine Fathoms. The Passage between the Points of *Barra* and *Banyon*, which some mistake to be the Mouth, has twelve fathom, and from thence up to *James Fort*, from six to nine. Each Side of the River is bordered with Banks of Sand or Rocks, that to the North jetting out pretty far in the River; but both are navigable for Canoas, and even large Boats at high Water.

Barra Point.

THEY reckon from the *Broken Isles* to *Charles Isle*^a, ten Leagues; from thence to the Point of *Lamei*, or *le Maine*, two Leagues; to *Albreda* two; and from *Albreda* to *Filfray*, opposite the *English Fort*, half a League. In entering the River on the left, or North Side, you see a Point, on which is a Tuft of Trees, one much bigger and higher than the rest, which they call the Pavilion of the King of *Barra*. The *English*,

a who, says *Labat*, treat with Arrogance Nations much superior to the Negros, have stooped so low as to salute this Land-mark, or pretended Pavilion; which has so exalted this petty Negro Prince, that he exacts this Respect from all Ships which enter the River, of whatever Nation; and if they refuse it, forbids their Trade, and does them all the Mischief he can. The Dominions of this Prince are but eighteen Leagues from East to West, on the North Side of the *Gambra*, being bounded by this River, and that of *Janak*^c, at one of the Branches or Mouths of the River of *Salum*, or *Bursali*.

ALTHOUGH the *Gambra* is deep, as may be seen by the Soundings in the Chart, both in its Course, and at the Mouth, yet it is necessary to keep the Lead out as you enter it, and safer to steer nearer the North than the South-Banks, where there is but three fathom Water. Many Ships have run aground for Want of this Precaution. It is true, as it is a soft Sand, free from Rocks, the Danger is not very great; but it costs some Trouble, as well as waiting the Return of the Tide, to get free. When you have passed *Barra Point* and *Charles Isle*, you keep the North Shore, which is soft Ground, till you anchor opposite to either *Albreda*, or *Filfray*, in six or seven fathom, in good Ground. These two Villages are known by the Trees about them, and by a small Island, about Mid-Channel, on which is situate *James Fort*.

And large.

THE *Gambra* is considerably broad here, being near three Leagues; and, for fifty Leagues higher, at *Joar*^c, it is reckoned a League broad^e, and is navigable to that Place for a Ship of forty Guns and three hundred Tons. A Vessel of an hundred and fifty Tons may sail too within a little of *Barrakonda*, which is above five hundred Miles from the Mouth^b. The Tide runs up so far in the dry-Season, that is, from *December* to *June* or *July*: The rest of the Year the River is impassable, on Account of the Floods, which the rainy-Seasons bring down. These render the Stream so violent, that there is no stemming it with a fair Wind; and besides it is impossible to tow the Barks; because the Banks being under Water, there is no footing for the Men to go ashore. The *Gambra*, in this Point, differs from the *Sanaga*, where the Navigation

^a The French call these, or one of them, the *Isle of Birds*, which, according to their Pilots, is thirty Leagues South of *Goree*.

^b Mr. Moore, in his Travels, p. 19. says, the Mouth of the *Gambia* is formed on the North Side by *Barra Point*, and on the South by *Banyon Point*, about four Miles over: But that some, with greater Reason, place the Mouth lower, as made by the *Broken Isles* on the North, and Cape *St. Mary's* on the South.

^c Not to be seen in the Map.

^d By the French, *Isle aux Chiens*, or the *Isle of Dogs*.

^e By the French, *Guinac*.

^f It is the same Place, called by *Labat*, *Guinacber*.

^g By the Map,

about two Miles and a half. *Labat* says, two hundred and fifty Leagues, or seven hundred and fifty Miles; but by his Map it is scarce an hundred Leagues, which shews it to be wrong placed.

is best in the wet-Seasons; there being then Water enough to pass the Shoals and Rocks, which interrupt the Barks in the dry-Season.

Course of the River.

IN this Account of the River, in which we have chiefly followed *Labat*^a, compared with our Map and other Authors, we shall add some Particulars from *Barbot*; who, according to Custom, has raked together all he could find, good and bad, without mentioning from whom he had them. This Author says, That the Mouth of the *Gambra* is three Miles over, and six or seven Fathom deep, the Ground muddy. At some Distance, to the West, lie the Shoals, called, by the *Portuguese*, *The Boxos de Gibandor*. The true Channel of the *Gambra* lies on the South Side, for a good Way up, but, at the Entrance, the North Channel is best. The River is very navigable as far as *Dabbo*^b and *Arse-Hill*; from whence, in a direct Line, to Cape *St. Mary's*, is eighty Leagues by Land, but much more by Water. The Depth in the shallowest Part, near the Isle of *Jeremire*^c, is three Fathom; unless at some Rocks, a few Leagues below, where there is but nine Foot Water. The farther Part of the River, above *Arse-Hill*, is so little frequented, that our Author could hear nothing about it^d. He only says, that it is little known beyond the Town of *Mandinga*, seated in the Province of *Kantorfi*, and Kingdom of *Mandinga*, about sixteen Leagues up the Inland from the River, where there are rich Gold-Mines^e.

ON the North Side of the Mouth of the *Gambra*, runs out a long low Point, almost imperceptible as you come from Sea in hazy Weather. The Land on the South Side is much higher, and crowned with Trees, stretching out North-East and South-West. There is a Sort of Bar lying across the Mouth, North-West and South-East, on which is four Fathom Water at the lowest Tides.

Directions for entering.

THE right Course into this River, when the Entrance is open, is to steer for the Point of *Barra*, in five or six Fathom, till you bring it

to bear South-East; then come to an Anchor, if the Wind be scant, but if large, hold-on your Way, still sounding, till you come into four and a half or five Fathom, keeping the Point of *Barra* at South-East, and the other Point, called, by the *French*, *Bayonne*^f, at South by East. Then tack and steer for this last Point, and being two Leagues past it, keep in Mid-Channel to avoid a muddy Bank lying round the Isle of *Dogs*^g; by which Means you may sail up safely to *James Fort*.

ALL Ships that enter the River, especially the *English*, fire three Guns, by Way of Salute, to a tall, thick Tree, called *The King of Barra's Standard*; and the same they do going out. At each Time they pay a Bar of Iron to the King, or his Officers, for the Duty of Anchorage.

THE River, in its Way from *Kantori*ⁱ to the Ocean, has many Windings, especially from *Kantor*^k, and is much deeper than the *Sanaga*, and the Channel broader; but the Tide, or Current, less rapid. Yet the *Gambra* carries such a Fresh into the Sea with it, as is visible eight or ten Leagues from Shore. The Tide flows up as far as *Barrakonda*, where dreadful Falls obstruct the Passage of Ships; but Sloops may run-up two hundred Leagues^l. The Banks, on both Sides, are low, and intersected with many Rivulets, which the Flood runs into. The Channel, about the Creek of *Jagra*, is from four to five Fathom deep, near four small Islands opposite to it.

IT is easier to sail-up the *Gambra* by Night than by Day; because in the Day there are Calms, but in the Evening a Breeze generally springs up. From the Island that is under *Manjagar*^m, the Tide of Flood carries up the River without any Danger. There are many Islands in itⁿ.

JAMES Island being but a Sort of flat Rock, without any Creeks or proper Places for careen-Blok, the *English* do this up the River of *Blok*, or *Bintan*, on the South of the *Gambra*, opposite

^a *Afrique Occident.* vol. 4. p. 263, & seq.

^b It is so called in *Labat's* Map. From these two Instances it appears, that *Barbot* and *Labat* made use of the same Memcies or Maps. This Isle, by its Situation in *Labat's* Map, answers to *Lemain* Islands in ours. Both Names seem to be taken from Towns on the North Side of the River, and a few Miles from it, viz. *Lemain* to the East, and *Jerami* to the West.

^c A farther Proof of what is said in the former Note; *Labat's* Map ending at *Arse-Hill*.

^d This is all Chimera; *Kantorfi* or *Kantorfi*, as in some Authors.

^e Rather *Baynon*, as *Labat* has it. *Banyon*, *Moore*.

^f *Moore* says, an hundred and twenty Bars.

^g Before called *Kantorfi*.

^h *Kantorfi*, *Kantori*, and *Kantor* seem to be the same Name; which, being taken from different Authors, have passed for so many different Provinces with Writers. A common Over-sight of the Geographers and Historians: The Name of *Kantor* is given to *Fonia* lower down.

ⁱ This must be wrong: For though *Barakonda* lies within thirteen Leagues of two hundred up the River, there is no passing, for Sloops, above three Leagues beyond it; or with Boats afterwards, excepting they be flat-bottomed, and the Waters be high.

^j This must be about the Mouth of the River.

^k Here *Barbot*, without naming his Author, relates what is inserted before, p. 115. d. relating to the Isle of *Dogs*, or *Charles* Isle.

the Fort, at a Place called *Blok*^a; the Residence of a Prince, who styles himself Emperor of Grand *Kantor*^b, and is always at War with the King of *Bar*^c. The French say the River of *Blok* meets with that of *Kumbo*, which is some Leagues to the West of it, making an Island where they join; and that to the West of *Kumbo* there is another small River called *Rio Brevetto*.

THE Village of *Barifet*^d is on the same River of *Blok*, near its Entrance into the *Gambra*, and is tributary to the King, or Emperor, of *Kantor*.

THE King of *Bar* resides, some Part of the Year, at the Town or Village of *Bar*^e, said to lie on the North Point of the *Gambra*, near the lofty Tree, called, by the Portuguese, *Arvore da Marca*^f, The Land-Mark Tree; which serves instead of a Standard to the European Ships going in or out of the said River. At other Times the King resides at the Town of *Anna Bar*, seated about a Mile farther up the Land in a Wood. From this Village of *Bar* to the East, along the Banks of the *Gambra*, are the Villages of *Grigou*, *Bubakulon*, and *Lami*, almost opposite to the Isle of *Dogs*; and somewhat to the East of them, those of *Albrida* and *Jillofre*; where the English and French have their Factories, and the Portuguese, at the latter, a poor little Church^g.

BARBOT places no Countries along the *Gambra* but the two above-mentioned, viz. the Empire of *Kantor* on the South, and Kingdom of *Barfalo* on the North; the first including many petty Kingdoms, but the last, which is smallest, has only one Prince tributary to it, called *Wolli Wolli*. Both these Kingdoms, he says, are stocked with large Towns and Villages, most of them on the Banks of the *Gambra* to the East: He names some of the chief, which are taken principally from *Jabson* (without naming him) but inserted in such a confused, inaccurate Manner, as serves rather to perplex, than inform his Readers.

WITH regard to the Source of the *Gambra* we can say nothing certain, it lying, at present, quite in the dark, as did that of the *Nile* for many Ages: The Reports and Conjectures have been as many and various, as those which regard the *Niger*, of which it is, by most Authors, reckoned a Branch, as hath been already ob-

served^h. This Confusion in the Reports has perplexed our Geographers, and thrown some of them into egregious Contradictions. *Abbe Baudrand*, after making this River rise beyond a Kingdom called *Gubert*, and passing, among others, through those of *Genia*, *Kantari*ⁱ, *Gambia*, (whence it takes its Name) and the Country of the *Fulis*, says, it falls into the Ocean by four Branches, viz. 1. The *Gambra* itself. 2. The River of *St. Anne*. 3. *Rio das Ostras*, or of *Oysters*. 4. The *Kasamanfa*: But he presently contradicts himself, by giving the *Niger*, which he makes a distinct River from the *Gambra*, two of its Branches, viz. the *Rio das Ostras* and the *Kasamanfa*, making the *San Domingo* and *Rio Grande*, the other two.

LABAT, who takes Notice of this Error^k, is very positive that the *Gambra* must be a Branch of the *Niger*; grounding his Opinion on the Testimony of the Negros, and especially on the *Mandingo* Merchants, who, he says, have, for many Years, continued to go up the *Gambra*, travelling, along its Side, above the Falls of *Barrakonda*, and a Lake of large Reeds, in which it loses itself for a considerable Way. All these Negros, he tells us, (from the Memoirs, we presume, of the *Sieur Brue*) unanimously agree, that the *Gambra* issues from the *Niger*, below a considerable Fall, where that River divides itself into two Branches. *Labat* asks, Why should we distrust these Relations? We will tell him, Not so much because (as he confesses) the Negros are no Geographers, and incapable of marking the exact Distances and Windings of the Roads, but because the Account, which he has given from these Negros, is confused, imperfect, and, in short, cannot possibly be true^l, as he must have perceived himself if he had examined it.

FOR, according to that Account, the *Faleme* Reports of parting from the *Sanaga*, (or *Niger*, as he will have it to be) above, or to the East of *Barakota*, where the *Gambra* separates from it, must necessarily cross the *Gambra* in order to fall into the *Sanaga* again, as we have already observed^m. This false Account is sufficient to shew the Testimony of the Negros is not to be relied on; and, was the Situation of *Barakota* ascertained, (which Omission is a great Defect of the Relations) probably we should discover more Errors. The

^a We find this Place in *Froger's* Map of the Mouth of the *Gambra*; and it lies where *Fuli konda* stands in our Map, or a little more to the North. ^b *Vintcin* is the present Residence. ^c Perhaps, *Fonia*. ^d *Barbot* confounds *Bar*, or *Barra*, twice with *Barfalo*, *Barfali*, or *Bur Salum*.

^e *Barra*, or rather *Barinding*, on a River near *Barra* Point, is the King's Town for the Kingdom of *Barra*. ^f By the French, *Parvillion du Roy de Barra*. ^g See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 72, & seqq.

^h See before, p. 52, & seqq. ⁱ *Genia* and *Kantari* have a Resemblance to *Guinea*, a Province of *Bambak*; and *Kantari*, to *Kantor*, the last Kingdom mentioned, to the South along the *Gambra*. ^k He does not take Notice of the farther Absurdity, of making those Branches of the *Niger* to pass across the *Gambra*, as they must do in Consequence of such a Division.

^l See before, p. 52. d. ^m See p. 147. Note b.
 Black

King of Barra's Pavilion.

Countries on the River.

Gambra, See on the River.

Black and White Rivers are made to issue from a the *Sanaga* above the *Rock Govina*, and to fall into it again twenty Leagues below: Which is just about the Place where the *Sieur Brûe's* Account^a, and the general Map of the *Sanaga*, make two Rivers, of the same Name, part from the *Sanaga*, into which they discharge again at a great Distance to the West. May not these be the same Rivers, misplaced, in the *Negros* Report, and the Island of *Kasson*, made by those Rivers^b, the *Baba degû* of the *Mandingos*?

Rejoiced by
de l'Isle.

DE L'ISLE, who, in all Appearance, had perused these Reports of the *Negros*, saw the Inconsistency, and, therefore, makes no Scruple to deviate from them. In his *Afrique Française* he gives the *Faleme* its Course a great Way to the South in *Bambuk*; and places the Island of *Baba degû* intirely to the East of the *Rock Govina*. As to the River *Gambra*, he makes it to rise out of a vast reedy Lake, called by him *Sapert*, an hundred Miles to the South of the *Rock Feli*^c; and draws a double pricked Line from that Lake to the *Rock Govina*, with this Remark, That there being a Whirlpool at this last Rock, it was formerly believed that the *Gambia* was a Branch of the *Senegal*, at least by a subterraneous Passage; which imaginary Branch he expressed by those Lines. However this be, it seems evident, from what has been said, that the *Gambia* cannot possibly be a Branch of the *Sanaga*, in the Manner as the *Negros* have represented it. We d shall only observe farther, that in *de l'Isle's* Map, this supposed Communication begins a little to the West of the Isle *Baba Degû*, and a Place called *Barû*, which seems to be the *Barakota* of *Labat*.

Attempt of
the English.

THE *English* have, from Time to Time, endeavoured to discover the Origin of the *Gambia*, but they could never obtain any certain Account beyond the Falls of *Barrakonda*, about five hundred and sixty Miles from its Mouth; possibly e for the same Reasons that have hindered the *French* from penetrating on the *Sanaga* beyond the *Rock Govina*. One Captain *Thompson*, and after him *Jobson*, about 1618, ascended the River an hundred and twenty Leagues above *Barrakonda*; *Vermuyden* and others, about the Beginning of King *Charles the Second's* Reign, went near as far; Captain *Stibbs*, in 1724, went twenty Leagues beyond that Place; and, in 1732, the *African* Company being desirous to know how far the *Gambia* f was navigable, as well as to open new Branches of Trade up the River, sent over small Sloops in Frames for Discoveries. Mr. *Thomas Harrison*, one of their chief Merchants, set out from *James's Fort* in a Sloop for that Purpose, and re-

turned from that Voyage on the tenth of June, 1732. On Examination of the Matter, Mr. *Moore*, our Author, found that *Harrison* himself did not go above *Fatatenda*, but sent the Sloop's Boat on the Discovery, with Mr. *John Leach*; who, twenty-two Leagues from thence, found a Ledge of Table Rocks which seemed to cross the River. This joined to his beginning to want Provisions, and undergoing several Hardships obliged him to return without seeking a Passage. b
MR. *MOORE* adds, that by the Tradition of the Natives, the River is passable a great Way farther up, to some large Lakes. This is all he says upon the Authority of the *Negros*, which agrees with their Report in *Labat*, only making several Lakes instead of one. He goes on: Others believe, that the *Sanaga*, which falls into the Sea on the North, and the *Kasamanfa*, which enters it on the South, rise both out of the same Lakes with the *Gambra*; and that these Lakes are supplied by a Branch, which separates from the *Nile*, after it leaves the Mountains and Kingdoms of *Abissina*^d. This must be understood of the Opinion, not of the *Negros* (who, perhaps, never heard of the *Nile*) but of the *Europeans*; which he endeavours to support by the Authority of *Herodotus* and the *Nubian* Geographer: But, in this, *Labat* will, by no Means, concur with him, as hath been already set forth^e. That the *Nile* does not send-out such large Branches, or, that no Rivers traverse such a vast Extent of Ground, as, in this Case, must be supposed, might be evinced from many Reasons, which the obvious Improbability of the Thing makes it needless to insert.

HOWEVER we ought not to omit the Reasons^f which *Labat* offers to support his Opinion, that the *Gambia* is a Branch of the *Sanaga*. The greatest seeming Objection (says this Author) to the *Niger*, or *Sanaga*, being the Source of the considerable Rivers which, in his Opinion, issue from it, is the prodigious Quantity of Waters that it must be supposed to carry four or five hundred Leagues from its Mouth. But he adds, That it is easy to answer this Difficulty by observing, that *Africa* is not so dry a Country as it is generally believed by those who assert, that the *Niger* receives no Springs, or Rivers, into it, from the Place where it flows out of the Lake, whence it has its Source, till it falls into the Ocean. It is certain, continues he, that in this vast Region there are many Fountains, Marshes, Lakes or Brooks, which discharge themselves either into the *Niger*, or the Rivers which flow into it. This he takes to be evident,

^a See before, p. 74. d.

^b See p. 54. d.

^c And about twelve Days Journey from *Barrakonda*, agreeable to *Stibbs's* Informations, as to the Distance, and Governor *Roger's*, as to the Nature of its Source. See *Moore's Travels* into the inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 300. & seq.

^d Ibid. p. 27, & seq. Also, p. 118.

^e See before, p. 52. a. and Note b.

from

from the Country's being so well peopled; a Proof of which is the great Number of Slaves brought from the Inland-Parts to the Coast, without reckoning those destroyed in their perpetual Wars with each other, and those which die a natural Death: Add to this, that the constant Rains which fall here, in the wet Season, for four or five, and sometimes six Months, swell the smaller Rivers and Lakes so as to overspread their Bounds, and supply these great Rivers with the vast Quantities of the Water they carry to the Sea.

SECT. II.

Of the Kingdoms, or Countries, along the Gambia. Kingdoms on the North Side: Barra: Badeli: Barfali, or Būr Salum: Yani, Upper and Lower: Wooli. Kingdoms on the South Side: Kumbo: Fonia: Kaen: Jagra: Yamina: Eropina: Tomani, and Kantor. A further Account of the Kingdoms on the North and South Side. Account of our Map of the Gambia.

THE North and South Sides of the Gambia are divided between several Negro Princes, who all take the Title of Kings; though some of their Dominions are so small, that they may go over them several Times in a Day without being tired. According to Mr. Moore, those on the North Side are, first, Barra, or Barrah, above mentioned, which extends twenty Leagues along the River. The Prince is of the Mandingo Race, and tributary to the King of Barfali. In this Kingdom, about six Leagues from the Sea, is Charles Isle, within a Musket-Shot of the Barra Shore; on which formerly the English had a Fort, now in Ruins. There are two Shoals of Sand and Rocks in the River on the Barra Side, one at Lemain Point, the other at Point Seaka; the first about six Miles below James Fort, the latter a little above it.

JAMES Island lies opposite to Jillifree; from which a Spit, of Sand and Rocks, runs a good Way to the North North-West, usually called, The Company's Spit. Several Traders, particularly Liverpool Ships, have run a-ground on it, but have been gotten-off by the Company's Assistance, without Damage or Charge; yet could not be prevailed-on to give any writ-

ten Acknowledgment of the Service; alledging their Owners had not ordered them to sign any such Thing.

CONTIGUOUS, on the East, lies that of Badeli. In this last, over-against Tankroval, (in the Kingdom of Kaen on the South Side) is an Island, parted only by a small Gut of Water from Badeli. This Isle used formerly to supply James Fort with Stone; but, in 1733, Mr. Hall found them much nearer the Fort. The King of Badeli is a Mandingo, and his Country extends twenty Leagues.

THE next Country is Sanjally; which, though a petty Kingdom, is independent. The Prince is a Mandingo; and his Dominions extend fourteen Leagues along the River.

ADJOINING to this, lies the Kingdom of Barfali, or Būr Salum, governed by a Prince. This Country begins at the Sea, where the River of the same Name enters; and, surrounding the three Kingdoms of Barra, Kolar, and Badibu, comes upon the Gambia, along which it extends for fifteen Leagues.

IN Barfali lies Joar, a Town of great Trade, about two Miles from the River; the Road to which lies, one Mile over a pleasant Savanah, and the other along a narrow Creek, to Kower, the Port of it. The separate Traders generally come up to trade here, at a Place called Rambo's Point, about three Miles above Joar, and the same Distance from Kower: Which last has the greatest Resort of People, and the most Trade of any Town in the whole River; for here the Merchants always bring down their Slaves, provided they are not in haste to return Home, or cannot meet a good Market by the Way. At Joar the River Water is always fresh.

AFTER the Country of Barfali, begins the Kingdom of Yani; which is large and wide, and divided into two Parts, one called Upper, the other Lower Yani: Each governed by a distinct King, the one a Julof, the other a Mandingo. On the Shore of this Kingdom lies Bird Isle, about twelve Leagues above Joar; in which there is scarce a Tree, but it seems marshy Ground. Thirty Leagues above this Isle, near the same Shore, is a numerous Cluster of Isles, called Sappo; some of them pretty large, but not inhabited. One of them is called Lemain Isle, about four Leagues in Length, on which are great Numbers of wild Beasts and Palm-

* See Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, p. 260, & seq. but Labat, instead thereof, places Ghikadu, lying upon the River between the same Kingdoms.

Gnania, in Labat. Moore says, it is the same called by the Nubian Geographer, Ghana; but this cannot well be for the Reason before given, p. 52. e.

This Island is not mentioned in the Map; but we have added the Name, on the Authority of Labat's Map and Stibbs's Journal, to an Island situate between Yani marow and Kaffan. However the Situation does not agree with the Distances assigned by Moore.

Lemain, in the Map, seems a distinct Island from the Sappos.

Trees, which brings the Natives often here to get Palm-Wine, and to hunt.

Sami River. ABOUT six or seven Tides above *Yani-marew*, is the River *Sami*; which rises a vast Way Inland. It abounds in Crocodiles, and is said to part Lower from Upper *Yani*. It enters the *Gambra*, between *Bruckoe* and *Yamyama-kunda*. These two Kingdoms reach about eighty Leagues along the River, and the next to them is *Woolli*, or *Wulli*^a, through which Country the Merchants are obliged to pass in their Way to *Kower*, before-mentioned, which is a Port to *Joar*. This Country extends a great Way up the River: But, at *Futa-tenda*^b, the River is as wide as the *Thames* at *London-Bridge*, and is navigable for Sloops of forty Tons, the Tides rising there three or four Foot high. It lies about five hundred Miles up the *Gambra* on the North Side; and about sixty-five short of *Barrakonda*, where the Navigation of the River is obstructed^c.

Kumbo Kingdom. LET us return now to the South Side of the River, where the first Kingdom we meet with Westward, towards the Sea, is *Kumbo*. It extends about eleven Leagues from Cape *St. Mary's*, at the Entrance of the *Gambra*, to a Place called *Kabata River*, noted for Plenty of Goats, Fowls, and Cattle.

Fonia Empire. THE next Country is *Fonia*^d; it begins where the River of *Kabata* falls into the *Gambra*, and reaches to that of *Vintain*, which is about seven Leagues along the River Side; but inland it is very large and governed by two Emperors of a *Banyon Race*^e. Each Prince has his distinct District; and when these Countries were first discovered, they were worthy of the Title, but now their Territories are much lessened in Extent as well as People, by the great Numbers of their Subjects sold into Slavery.

Vintain River and Town. *FONIA* is bounded on the East by the River of *Vintain*^f, whose Mouth is about a Mile over, and which is navigable for several Leagues. Three Leagues from the Mouth lies the Town of *Vintain*, situated in *Fonia*; and above that, on the same Side of the River, is *Jereja*^g.

OVER-AGAINST *James Fort*, near the Main, on the South Side of the River, is an Island, lately discovered to be such, called *Kabobhir Island*, separated from the Main only by a large Brook. This Island produces great Quantities of Iron-Stone, with which it now supplies *James Fort*.

Kaën Kingdom. CONTIGUOUS to *Fonia* is *Kaën*, separated only by *Vintain River*. It is governed by an

Emperor and a King, both *Mandingos*, who have their distinct Revenues. In this Country lies *Tankrowal*, a large Town, close to the Water Side. Above that Town, about three Leagues, are a Parcel of Rocks, at a Place, or Port, called *Tendebar*, lying a good Way out from the Shore, which are dry at low Water. This Country extends about twenty-three Leagues along the *Gambra*.

ANJOINING, Eastward, on *Kaën*, is *Jagra*^h, *Jagra*, famous for laborious People, and abounding, on that Account, with Corn and Rice. To this Kingdom, which extends about twelve Leagues, belongs *Elephant Isle*, in the *Gambra*, four or five Miles long, woody and marshy.

NEXT follows the Country of *Yamina*, plentiful in Corn and Poultry. In it is a large pleasant Island, and a smaller almost in the Middle of the *Gambra*, called *Sea-Horse Isle*, from the Resort of those Creatures. This Isle is woody and marshy Ground.

YAMINA extends fourteen Leagues, and then begins *Eropina*, a petty Kingdom, extending fourteen Leagues farther, where it is bounded by *Jemarrow*.

THIS Kingdom is governed by a *Mandingo Emperor*, and extends thirty-two Leagues along the River. Here is a large Town, called *Bruckoe*, inhabited by *Mandingos*, who are strict *Mohammedans*. Half a Mile below this Town is a Ledge of Rocks, dry at low Water, reaching from the Northern Shore, five Parts in six across the River, and leaves so narrow a Channel under the South Shore, as make it dangerous for large Ships to pass it; so that the Company's Sloops are obliged to take the Opportunity of slack Water to go through this Place, which is called *Fulis-Pass*. In this Empire, nine Miles higher, near a Town called *Dubokunda*, is another Parcel of Rocks, which reach, from the South Side, two-Thirds across; and three Miles yet higher, another Chain of Rocks, dry at low Water: But there is a deep Channel on the North Side.

AFTER *Jemarrow* follows *Tomani*; a large Country, fuller of Towns than any on the River. Here is a small Town called *Yamyama-kunda*; where there is a considerable Trade for dry Goods. A little below this Town, about mid-Channel are some Rocks, but never dry; and over-against the Factory, on the North Side of the River about half a Mile, is a standing Lake about two Miles long, abounding in Fish. This Country extends up the River-Side about twenty-

^a *Ouli* and *Oubi*, in *Labat*.

the inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 19, & seqq

they are a Sort of *Fiups*; but all other Authors seem to make them two distinct Races of People.

Jan, Labat.

^b In *Moore, Geregia*.

^c Withdrawn in *Mr. Moore's Time*.

^d By *Labat, Feighi*.

^e *Giagra*, in *Labat*.

^f See *Moore's Travels* into

Mr. Moore says here, that

^g *Bin-*

fix Leagues, and governed by a *Mandingo* Prince: He who reigned in 1730 was called *Hume Badji*.

Kantôr Kingdom.

BEYOND *Tamani* begins *Kantôr*; in which, on the South Side of the River, about six Miles below *Fôntenda*, is a Town called *Kolar*, six Miles beyond which was the farthest of Mr. Moore's Travels. He reckons *Kolar* in *Kantôr* (for there is a Place of the same Name in *Barra*) to be five hundred Miles from Cape St. Mary's, the South Point of the *Gambra*.

Kingdoms on the North.

LABAT's Account of the Kingdoms along the *Gambra* differs somewhat from Mr. Moore's, as to the Name, Extent, and sometimes the Situation. Besides he only mentions those which lie from the Point of *Barra* for two hundred and fifty Leagues up the River, those beyond being as yet little known. According to this Author, the Kingdoms on the North Side lie in the following Order from West to East: 1. *Barra*, which extends eighteen Leagues along the *Gambra*. 2. *Guikanda*^b, five Leagues broad. 3. *Badisfu*^c, twenty. 4. *Salum*^d, which incloses these three, as before observed, ten Leagues. 5. *Gni-ania*^e, two Leagues. 6. *Kûhaw*, four. 7. *Gni-ania*^f, thirty. 8. *Ouli*^g, or *Uli*, which ends at *Barrakonda*, ninety Leagues. These Kingdoms extend an hundred and seventy-nine Leagues, in a direct Line; to which seventy-one Leagues added for the Windings of the River, make two hundred and fifty Leagues from the Point of *Barra* to the Extremity of the Kingdom of *Ouli*.

And the South Side.

THE same Author says, the South Side of the River is also divided into eight Kingdoms: 1. *Komba*, or *Kombo*, which begins at Cape St. Mary's, and ends at the River of the same Name; extending eight Leagues. This Cape is known by a tall remarkable Palm-Tree, which may be seen at a great Distance from Sea^h. 2. The Kingdom, or Empire, of *Foigni*ⁱ begins at this last River, and extends to the River of *Bintan*, or *Vintain*, eleven Leagues; for from the River of *Kombo* to that of *Ferba*, are reckoned three Leagues; thence to *Barafet* River, three more; to the River *Inderaba*, half a League; from thence to *Painam* River, half a League; and to the River of *Bintain* three Leagues. 3. The Kingdom of *Kiam*^k is bounded by the River of *Bintain* to the West, and stretches twenty Leagues along the *Gambra*. 4. That of *Geagra*^l, is ten Leagues broad. 5. The Kingdom

of *Gnamena*^m, fifteen. 6. That of *Kiakonda*ⁿ, forty. 7. *Tamana*^o as much: And; 8. *Kantôr*, as far as it is known, twenty. The whole Extent of these eight Kingdoms along the River, is an hundred sixty-five Leagues, in a direct Line; and, allowing eighty Leagues for the Windings, make two hundred and fifty Leagues from Cape St. Mary's, to the utmost Bound of the Kingdom of *Kantôr*^p.

IN *Johson*'s Time the Countries on both Sides of the River were divided into several lesser Kingdoms, all subject to three greater: Those on the South Side were tributary to the great King of *Kantôr*; those on the North to the Kings of *Bursai* (or *Bûrsali*) and *Wolley*, between whom the Country, from the Sea as far as *Barrakonda*, was equally divided: Yet the Author was told these three Kings were subject to one greater, more within Land^q. *Barbot* has given us the same Account with some Additions^r, from *Johson* (in great Confusion, and without naming him) as the State of those Countries when he wrote: And thus he frequently gives other Authors Observations for his own; and imposes the old Divisions of Countries on his Readers for the modern. Such an Author must be read with the utmost Caution.

Account of the Map.

FARTHER to illustrate our Description of this River, and the Countries along its Banks, as high-up as *Barrakonda*, we have inserted a Map thereof; which, we presume, is no less accurate than that of the *Sanaga*, given from *Labat*. On this Occasion we must observe, that the best Map extant of this River, is that published by Mr. Moore in his Travels, to which we have had much Recourse in drawing our own. It is the Contraction of a very large one, made by Captain *John Leach* in 1730, who was well acquainted with the River, and observed all the Windings and Turnings from its Mouth to that Place. The Map of this River, given by *Labat*, is the next to it in Goodness. It expresses pretty well the general Course or Figure of the River as high-up as *Arse-Hill*, beyond *Kuttejar*: But falls vastly short of the former in Accuracy, and will not bear a particular Examination. Among others, it has one enormous Error, placing *Barrakonda*, above-mentioned, ten Miles to the West of *Yanimarew*; and consequently not half so far as it ought to be from the Mouth of the River, as well as out of its Place: Yet he has several Remarks, which plainly shew this to be an Error, as that *Barra-*

^a See Moore's Travels, p. 23, & seq.
^b *Barfalli*.
^c Probably, Lower *Yani*.
^d *Yamira*.
^e *Kiaconda* answers to *Bropina*.
^f *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^g *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^h *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
ⁱ *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^j *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^k *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^l *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^m *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
ⁿ *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^o *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^p *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^q *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^r *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^s *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^t *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^u *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^v *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^w *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^x *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^y *See Johson's Golden Trade*.
^z *See Johson's Golden Trade*.

^b In his Map, *Guicadon*.
^c *Upper Yani*.
^d *Fonia*.
^e *Tomany*.

^f In his Map, *Badibow*.
^g *Woolley*.
^h *Koen*, in Moore.
ⁱ *Before he*.
^j *Jagra*.
^k *See Labat's Afrique Occi-*
^l *See his Description of Gai-*

kanda is two hundred and fifty Leagues from the Mouth of the Gambia; and that the Kingdom of Uli, or Woolli, is ninety Leagues along the River, and ends at Barrakunda^a, which yet in the Map is placed to the West of Uli in Gnania, or Upper Yani. Mr. D'Anville, in his general Map of the Coast, has fallen into the same Mistake; so has de l'Isle in all his Maps, but that of *Afrique Française*, where its Situation is not so faulty.

SECT. III.

An Account of the English Settlements on the Gambia, particularly James's Fort.

James's Fort. Kabata. Jillefree. Vintain. Jereja. Kolar. Tankrowal. Joar. Yamina-rew. Kuttejar. Sami. Wallia. Yamyamakunda. Fatatenda. James's Island: The Fort described: Garifon and Centries: Former State: Besieged by the French: Surrendered on Conditions to Mr. Gennes. Taken by them twice afterwards. Davis the Pirate takes it by Stratagem. Seized by Malley. Present State of it.

James's Fort,

THE first and principal English Settlement on the Gambia is James's Fort, on an Island of the same Name, which will be fully described hereafter, and entirely commands the Trade of the River. The second is near the Gambia, on the River Kabata, in the Kingdom of Kumbo, on the South Side. There is little Trade here, the Factory only purchasing Provisions for the Support of the Garifon at James's Fort. 3. Jillefree^b. This Factory lies opposite to James's Fort, on the North Side of the River, a little to the East of the French Factory at Albreda. It is pleasantly situated, with some Gardens belonging to it, which supply the Fort with Herbs and Roots. Here also the Company have a Burial Ground, and the Customs to the King of Barrah are paid. 4. Vintain Factory. It lies six Leagues from James's Fort, on a River of the same Name, in the Empire of Fonia, and on the South Side of the Gambia. The chief Trade here is for Wax, Ivory, and dry Goods. Provisions are very cheap. 5. Higher, on the same River, lies Jereja^c, belonging to the King of Jereja. This Factory is fourteen Leagues from James's Fort, and furnished chiefly with dry Goods, in order to purchase Wax, which is the chief Commodity here, though it is generally sold. The Factory, in 1730, being much de-

Kabata.

Jillefree.

Vintain.

Jereja.

cayed, and the King not being willing to allow a new one to be built nearer the River, occasioned the Governor of James's Fort to go thither and settle the Matter.

6. KOLAR Factory was settled in 1731 at Kolar. Kolar, on a River of the same Name, in the Kingdom of Barrah, on the North Side of the Gambia, chiefly for dry Goods, viz. Ivory, Wax, and Gum; but the Company not finding it answer, quitted it in 1733. 7. Higher yet, on the South Side of the Gambia, in the Kingdom of Kaen, lies Tankrowal, a large Town, where the Company have a Factory settled about 1731, chiefly for Bees Wax. 8. Still proceeding up the River, on the North Side, in the Kingdom of Barfalli, lies Joar; and three Miles to the East-ward, Kower, which is the chief Town on the whole River, and best Place for Trade. It has two Ports on the River: Here the Company have a Factory, and the separate Traders usually come up to Rumbos Point near it, to trade for Slaves; the Guineas and Mandings Merchants from Galam, Tombuto, (as 'is supposed) and other Parts to the East resorting thither. 9. The next Factory is on the North Side, at Yanimarew, (in the Kingdom of Lower Yani) the pleasantest Port on the River. Here the Company have a small House, with a Black Factor, to purchase Corn for James's Fort. 10. Higher-up on the South Side, in the Empire of Jemarraw, is Brucoe, a Factory settled in 1732, but burnt accidentally the same Year, and rebuilt; yet abandoned in 1735.

11. KUTTEJAR, a Factory near the North Side of the Gambia, in the Kingdom of Upper Yani, about a Mile from the River^d. This Settlement being overflowed in 1725, the Company removed to Sami. 12. Sami lies eight Miles from Kuttejar by Land, but much more by Water; and about twelve up a River of the same Name, which falls into the Gambia: But the Factory has since been removed to, 13. Wallia, Wallia, four Miles higher-up the Sami. Beyond this, on the South of the Gambia, in the Kingdom of Tomani, lies, 14. the Factory of Yamyamakunda, which being destroyed by the Floods in 1733, was rebuilt by the Company. The chief Trade at these last Places is for Slaves and Teeth. 15. The highest Factory on the River is Fatatenda, on the North Side of the Gambia; which is there as broad as the Thames at London-Bridge, and very deep, the Tide rising in the dry Seasons three or four Foot. It lies in the Kingdom of Woolley, and has an extensive, pleasant Prospect of the River, and the Country of Kantor on the

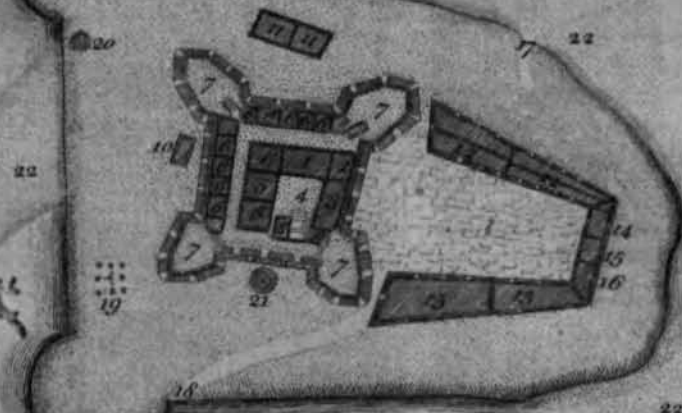
^a See before, p. 169. b. ^c Or, Jillefray. Written Jillefree. ^d In his Journal, commands the Situation of this Factory highly.

Written commonly, Geregia.

1. The Governor's Apartment.
2. D. Closet.
3. Publick Room.
4. The Court.
5. The Counting House.
6. Apartments.
7. Bastions.
8. The Surgery.
9. The Pantry.

Fig. 1

PLAN of JAMES ISLAND in the Gambia, 1732.



10. The Cotton House.
11. The Cooper's Shop.
12. The Old Barracks.
13. The New D.
14. The Smith's Shop.
15. A Store House.
16. A Salt House.
17. The East Landing place.
18. The West D.
19. A Boat Shed.
20. A Lime Kiln.
21. The Singmaster's Room.
22. A Shoal, once part of the Island, and easily recoverable.

1. The Smith's Shop.
2. The Soldiers Barracks.
3. Bastions.
4. A Bell.
5. Apartments.

Fig. 2

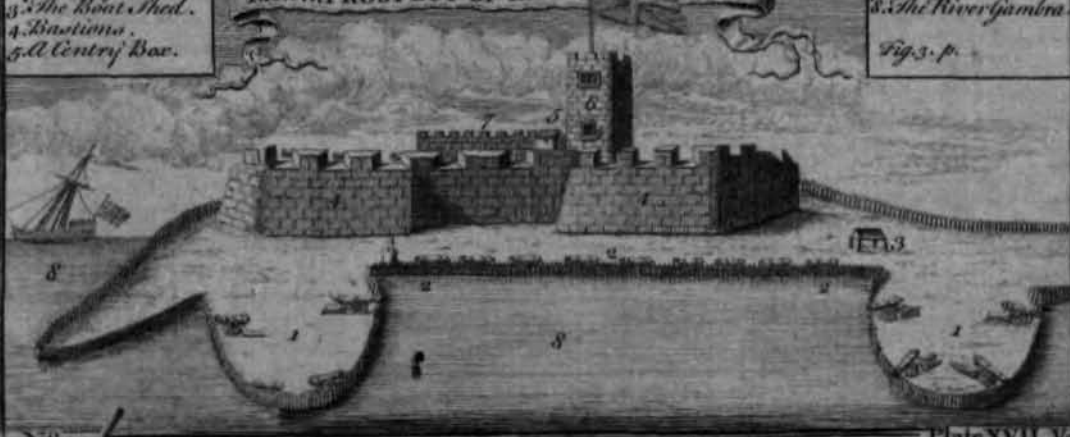
N.E. PROSPECT OF JAMES FORT



6. A Terrace Walk.
7. A Centry Box.
8. A Lime Kiln.
9. The River Gambia.
10. Breast-Work.

1. Two Half Moons.
2. The Breast Work.
3. The Boat Shed.
4. Bastions.
5. A Centry Box.

N.N.W. PROSPECT OF JAMES FORT



6. The Ch. Apartment.
7. A Terrace Walk.
8. The River Gambia.

Fig. 3. p.

South Side; but the Factors here having been ill-used by the King of *Tamani*, the Company withdrew this Settlement in 1734.

James's Fort.

THE River *Gambia* being navigable through so many different Nations, affords a large Field for Commerce, which is now chiefly in the Hands of the *English*; the chief Settlement of their Royal African Company in these Parts being on *James's Island*: Of which Mr. *Moore*, who was long Resident there, gives the following Description:

Island.

JAMES'S Island lies almost in the Middle of the River *Gambia*, which is here at least seven Miles wide. It belongs to the Royal African Company of *England*, who pay a small Tribute for it to the King of *Barrab*. It lies ten Leagues from the River's Mouth, and three Miles from the nearest Shore. At low Water it is about three

The Fort.

Quarters of a Mile in Circumference, upon which there is a square Fort of Stone regularly built, with four Bastions^b; and upon each are seven Cannons well mounted, which command the River all round. Under the Walls of the Fort, facing the Sea, are two round Batteries, each carrying four large Guns, twenty-four Pounders; and between them nine small Guns for Salutes, in all forty-five Guns.

THE Fort has some very good Apartments, in which the Governor, chief Merchants, Factors, Writers, and Ensign lie. Under some of these are convenient Store-houses. The established Garison consists of one Officer, one Serjeant, two Corporals, one Gunner, and one Gunner's Mate, with thirty Soldiers; but Sickness, occasioned by excessive Use of spirituous Liquors, often reduces it to a weak Condition, till Recruits arrive from *England*. The Soldiers, Tradesmen, and other Servants lie out of the Fort in Barracks, built, as the Fort is, with Stone and Mortar. The Whole is fortified with Palisados, and surrounded with the River, which makes a natural Ditch, three Miles broad in the narrowest Part. There are also other Barracks built opposite to those of the Soldiers, for the Use of the Castle-Slaves, and Black Servants. Underneath these are Store-houses; and under those of the Soldiers are the Slave-Houses. In the Day there are three Centries, one at the Gate of the Fort, one at the Door of the public Room; and another who walks round the Fort to see what Boats come to, and go from the Island, of which

they make a Report to the Governor. These are relieved duly every two Hours. Towards Evening, there is a Centinel posted on the Bastions, within the Walls of the Fort, whose Business it is to challenge all Boats and Canoes that come near the Island; and if they refuse to answer, after thrice challenging, he fires his Piece to alarm the Fort. At Night, when the Gates are locked, two Centinels patrolle without the Fort, to take Care the Slaves do not rise and mutiny; and that no Boats come or go without Permission. Every now and then they cry, *All is well!* otherwise they fire their Muskets, and alarm the Fort^c.

THIS Fort was first erected by Sir Robert *Holmes*, about the Year 1664, as a Security to the *English* Trade on this Coast, who called it *James's Fort*, in Honour of the Duke of *York*, afterwards *James* the Second^d. At first it

mounted but eight Guns^e; but, about the Year 1690, *Barbot* speaks of it as a strong quadrangular Fortification, with four good Bastions, mounting sixty or seventy Guns; and the Shore of the Isle strengthened with three Redoubts, in Form of Horse-Shoes. The Garison, according to him, consists of sixty or seventy Whites, and as many *Gromettes*, or free Blacks, in the Company's Service^f. *Froger*, who attended M. de *Gennes* in his Expedition here 1695, describes it as a square Fort, with four Bastions, faced with Brick. It had three *Fer de Chevals* (or Horse-Shoes) without, and several Batteries along the Palisados, (which inclosed the Island) all which, by his Plan, mounted fifty-one Guns. It was then well provided with Ammunition, and wanted nothing but a Magazine for Powder, and a Cistern Bomb-Proof to render it impregnable^g. *Barbot* indeed mentions their Want of Wood and Water as the greatest Inconveniencies, being obliged to fetch both from the Continent^h.

JAMES'S Fort was first taken by the French, Besieged by under M. de *Gennes*, in 1695, (as is related by *Froger*, who was in the Expedition) with a small Squadron of four Ships, and two Bomb-Vessels. At the Isle of *Gorée* he received, by an *English* Deserter, an Account of the ill Condition of the Fort, the Garison being sickly, and wanting Provisions, which encouraged him to make the Attempt. He entered the *Gambia*, July the twenty-second, with *English* Colours, and at five in the Afternoon anchored within a small League

The Garison,

And Centries.

^a *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 74. gives this Isle the same Situation, and says it is a gravelly Rock, level with the Water. ^b See the Plan and Prospects. There are several of each published by Authors; as, *Froger*, *Labat*, Mr. *Smith* in his Draughts of *Guinea*, and Mr. *Moore* in his Travels to *Africa*; which last being the most exact, we have chiefly followed in the Draughts which we have given of the Island and Forts.

^c See *Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa*, p. 14, & seq. ^d It was afterwards called Fort *William*. ^e See before, p. 79. b. ^f *English Acquisitions in Guinea*, p. 9. ^g *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 74. ^h *Froger's Voy. au Mer du Sud*, p. 32, 33. ⁱ *Barbot*, ubi supra.